

APPENDIX T

MINUTES OF FOCUS GROUP MEETINGS

	DRAFT MINUTES EIA Phase Focus Group Meeting – Crocodile River West Irrigation Board	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Clients:	  Department of Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	02 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Time:		Time:	14:00 – 17:30
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Place:	Koedoeskop Community Hall

LW: These minutes were translated and summarised from the Afrikaans transcription of the discussions which took place during the above-mentioned focus group meeting. Should conflict arise with the interpretation, the original Afrikaans wording will take preference (copies of minutes in Afrikaans are appended to the Final EIA Report). The recording of the meeting is also available on request.

Attendance

Refer to the completed Attendance Register contained in Appendix A.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
1.	Opening and Welcome		
1.1	[F. Vogel] Welcome, it's good to be taking the next step forward of the project and taking advantage of this opportunity. Today we also have representatives from Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board and Makoppa, welcome. The idea of a focus group meeting is to “focus” on the matters of a particular group, and so it is important for us to arrange these meetings so that we meet everyone's needs. The purpose of today's meeting is reflected on the agenda and it is again to offer you a presentation which is focused on the list of the last questions you sent. I accept that you all have come a long way with the project, and it is not necessary to provide the background and layout anymore, however if there is a need for certain questions in that regard, you are more than welcome, but we do not want to waste your time with such details. Then Donovan will tell us where we are in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. We will then give each member of the focus group an opportunity to provide comments. Then the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) will provide feedback on specific issues and we will move on to project-related discussions. We have created the agenda around the questionnaire received. There are 9 points that will be presented by Mr J. Kroon. There will also be time between each specific question to ask questions for clarification. We will also deal with the letter from the Crocodile River West Irrigation Board, and if there are any other concerns, it can be handled under item 8. If there are any specific concerns you would like to raise now, you are more than welcome to do so.	-	-
2.	Discussion		
2.1	[J. Swanepoel] I just want to tell you that we only received this document now, so we do not know yet what you have answered. So we will interrupt you if there is something we think of. [F. Vogel] We have specifically made provision for that.	-	-

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[D. Henning] This extract was sent to you and to Koos at the end of the Scoping phase. You will see it starts at row no. 345. It is an extract from the Comments and Responses Report, which is a very large document. I know it's not the most suitable way of providing feedback, and it would have been ideal to send a letter, but we sent this extract to you taking into account that all the comments you provided earlier in the year, and so that you can circulate it. I think we sent it to you in April. [J. Swanepoel] Donovan, I do not want to get involved in an argument with you, but there are answers required to the questions that we only sent to you the other day. [D. Henning] No, these are the previous writings from April this year. [J. Swanepoel] Good. [D. Henning] These matters are for today and it is part of today's agenda. [J. Kroon] There are 2 items in the list that are of interest. Firstly item 6.1 relates to the letter sent to Nemaï on 21 September. Item 6.2 is the letter of 18 April 2018. This is the extract from which the answer appears. [F. Vogel] Today's discussion will be recorded. As far as language is concerned, we will speak in Afrikaans but the slides are in English. As for the project team, TCTA will be observers and participants in this meeting, where necessary. With regards to my role, I was asked to facilitate the meetings. I was previously involved from 2008 to 2009 when this project started to assist the Department of Water Affairs, as it was known at that time, and I was also involved in the EIA. My function today is as the Chairperson, to facilitate this process so that we can come up with answers as far as possible on the way forward, but I also have historical knowledge that I can contribute. The DWS, as the developer, appointed an independent environmental consultant. The law requires such a person to be appointed, and the question is normally raised by the public that if the Department appoints such a person, that person is not independent. It is not fair for such an environmental consultant to be paid by affected parties. So the law requires the appointment of an independent person, which is Nemaï, and in particular, Donovan. [A. Pieterse] Who do you work for? [F. Vogel] I was appointed by Nemaï. I was first at the Department of Water Affairs, and then retired from consulting and was asked by Nemaï to facilitate. I am also paid by Nemaï. [A. Pieterse] Are you here today on a contract basis for Nemaï? [F. Vogel] Yes, I am on contract. TCTA is the implementing agent. They will take the project forward, but the main institute remains the Minister of Water and Sanitation. There is time for critical questions under item 8. The questions received in September will be dealt with under item 6.1 and then refer back to item 6.2 of the letter. There are		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	overlapping points between the two. [D. Henning] The announcement phase was undertaken in 2016. It was not part of the formal process but we held crucial meetings, and after that we formally applied to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). We compiled a Scoping Report, and the draft report was put out for public review. During this period we held two types of meetings, namely public meetings and focus group meetings. Today is a focus group meeting. Our processes are prescribed by the EIA Regulations, which includes public participation. Although focus group meetings form part of the process, we do not invite everyone to these meetings. Back in 2010 and 2009 separate focus groups were established for the physical infrastructure and water, to discussed specific issues with the parties concerned. The draft Scoping Report was lodged for public review in April and thereafter it was submitted to DEA. The purpose of that report was to better understand the scope of the problems/issues. The EIA Phase, where we currently are, includes the specialist studies. The specialist studies will be presented at the public meetings next week. Today is to focus on the previous questions of the irrigation board as well as the new letter (items 6.1 and 6.2 on the agenda). We sent out notices this week stating that the EIA Report is now out for public review from 28 September to 29 October, which is a 30-day period. During this period meetings are being held. You still have the opportunity after today to provide your comments. After that, we will finalise the document and submit it to DEA. They will then make a decision on whether the environmental authorisation can be issued or not. You will be notified of DEA's decision. If environmental authorisation is issued, you can appeal the decision and we will explain to you how There will be a period to appeal and it is a formal process. If environmental authorisation is denied then DWS can appeal. F. Vogel] Donovan, maybe we should just discuss the beginning of the process in 2009, and then we stopped? [D. Henning] In 2009 the EIA's for MCWAP Phase 1 and Phase 2 were run in parallel. Phase1 was for the transfer from Mokolo Dam and Phase 2 for the Crocodile River (West). Phase 1's EIA was completed and environmental authorisation was received. The construction work for Phase 1 has been completed. Phase 2 was stopped due to uncertainties with regards to water demand, which affected the farmers' long-term planning. Phase 2 commenced again in 2016 with an Announcement Phase. The major driver is the new technology at Medupi Power Station to improve the quality of the emissions. The Comments and Responses Report includes all the issues raised form the Announcement Phase. [F. Vogel] Thank you very much. Any questions about the EIA process? [A. Pieterse] Johan, Gerhard, Wynand and I represent Makoppa Agricultural Union. We are our own agricultural farmers' union. Josef invited us to meet. We are dissatisfied with and concerned about your approach. For example, you collate everything together as an application for your authorisation. Am I right? And that application was signed on 28 February 2018. [D. Henning] I can explain. In accordance with the EIA Regulations,		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	there are set timeframes to complete the Scoping and EIA phases. The EIA Report needed to be submitted to DEA within 106 days from when the Scoping Report was accepted. We required additional time to complete this report. [A. Pieterse] So you are telling me that you signed the application on 28 February 2018, or did you not? [D. Henning] Yes, I did and I'll explain why. Our first application was submitted at the start of the process. It was the old one which was attached to the Scoping Report. That first application expired because we could not finish the EIA phase in 106 days. We required more time than what the Regulations afford us, due to the nature of the project and the extensive public participation process. We notified DEA of the need for additional time to complete the EIA phase. Our first application had lapsed and because the Scoping Report had been accepted by DEA, provision is made in the Regulations for the process to continue in the EIA phase. You thus do not have to restart the entire process. [A. Pieterse] Tell me how far is the application. What is the status of the decision? [D. Henning] The application is not authorised. It was submitted to DEA, who then acknowledged receipt of it and provided a new reference number. [A. Pieterse] When do you expect an outcome to this application? [D. Henning] At this stage we will see how the program unfolds. We expect a decision from DEA in approximately February 2019. [A. Pieterse] The application you submitted stipulates that two reports must be submitted, a Scoping Report and an EIA Report. Am I right? [D. Henning] No, the new application form allows us to proceed in the EIA phase, and we thus only need to compile an EIA Report. [A. Pieterse] What is this document in my hand? [D. Henning] That is the Scoping Report. [A. Pieterse] But that is all we have. How should we know that this is the old report? [W. Potgieter] What's the new one? [D. Henning] Wynand, I called you last week and told you someone will deliver the report to your farm. [W. Potgieter] It was never delivered to me. [D. Henning] Someone signed for the report at your farm. [W. Potgieter] I did not receive it. You must show me receipt or you have delivered it to the wrong place.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[D. Henning] I have another copy for you here today. [W. Potgieter] When did you deliver it? [J. Swanepoel] I got mine on Friday afternoon. [D. Henning] That's right, that's when the new process started. [W. Potgieter] Is it realistic to deliver such a thick file to me on Friday and then schedule a meeting today or tomorrow? [D. Henning] The report that was delivered to you will not form the basis on today's discussions. It was provided to you are the beginning of the review period, so you'll have enough time until October 29 to go through that report. [A. Pieterse] Has a new application been submitted? Where is that application? [D. Henning] Wynand, I will give you a copy of the report today. I will also send you an email with proof that someone on your farm signed for the delivery of the report. Remember, I also called you last week. [W. Potgieter] I know you called me, but I was not there. [D. Henning] The report you have is the Scoping Report. That report was accepted by DEA on the 28th, and Friday last week the new report was delivered. [A. Pieterse] So you say this report was accepted by the Department? Do you apply for authorisation on behalf of DWS so that the project can continue? Do you say the authorisation has been given that the project can continue? [D. Henning] The authorisation has not been given. Authorisation is not issued during the Scoping phase. [A. Pieterse] Do I understand correctly, the authorisation has not been issued? [D. Henning] Correct. [J. Kroon] This approval is an interim approval at that stage, that is, it is like a relay and is the last handover of the stick and the process proceeds from it. [A. Pieterse] Do you have proof of notification that the application was submitted, and was an opportunity given to oppose the application and to say to DEA that we object to the application, with reasons? [D. Henning] There is no opportunity to appeal when the application is submitted. [A. Pieterse] Not appeal, I want to oppose the application. I only want to say to DEA that they must not accept this application. [D. Henning] Many parties provided comments on the Scoping Report		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	and indicated that they oppose the project and provided reasons. [A. Pieterse] Did you inform anyone that you submitted the application. Now we hear there is a new application. For example, did you inform me that you are submitting the application? [D. Henning] I notified everyone in two ways. [A. Pieterse] Tell me how. [D. Henning] I do not know if I have your e-mail address. I have thousands of people's email addresses. If you did not receive an email from me, I did not inform you. [A. Pieterse] All of us who sit here have affected rights, all of us. I want to know why I was not notified. [J. Kroon] At the beginning it was said that the chairman was the facilitator. There is currently only a conversation with the speaker and one of the audience members. I ask everyone to channel your questions through the chairman and then give Nemaï the opportunity to give an answer. [A. Pieterse] Then we will sit here until 8 o'clock tonight sir. [F. Vogel] We are here to seek solutions to problems, and to get a better understanding. So far, our discussions with these focus groups have focused on the objections and concerns that have been raised. So, it's a bit new to me now if you want to say that people did not have the opportunity to raise their objections, because this whole process is for that purpose. [A. Pieterse] Come show me all the concerns raised. There is not one concern that has been answered. Not one. Every concern is simply shot down. Look at that paragraph etc. Now I ask you, how does this meeting here today help? This is just another step that you can show to DEA that we had this meeting. With all respect for all of my fellow farmers, you're wasting all of our time because your recommendation here is already that this weir must be built. Am I right? This is your recommendation. [D. Henning] Not in that Scoping Report, but in the EIA Report. [A. Pieterse] So your recommendation is that the weir must be built. Again without giving everyone the opportunity to submit alternative evidence. Listen carefully what I say to you. [D. Henning] I understand what you are saying. I know what is contained in Makoppa's letter. Valid opportunity has been given, from day one in 2016, and none of those concerns have been lost. During the Scoping phase we provided notification that an application form was submitted and provided the details of the public participation process. It is my duty, and if you ask for it I will provide you with what you need. We have everything on record and we attach it to the report. [A. Pieterse] I'm going to talk to you directly. In our letter we ask you, I will show that letter to you, we are looking for this and this		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	documentation. What did you give us? You gave this file to us and now it's old and there's a new one. Go find your answers there. That's what you said to us. Am I right? [D. Henning] The intention was to convene with Makoppa tomorrow. We compiled a presentation which specifically speaks to each of the concerns raised. Wynand, I also sent an extract of the Comments and Responses Report to you. This report is also submitted to DEA, in order for this Department to make a balanced decision and to consider the comments received and the manner in which they were addressed. For consistency's sake an extract of this report was also sent to you. [W. Potgieter] The answer is totally unacceptable. To tell me my water rights, my consumption rights or the reduction of water, which affects my future, and there's a one-liner, "it goes on as always". This is not acceptable, and that is not the answer. The answer is a page and a meeting on its own, but it does not happen at all. Now I send my letter to you on 26 February and you sign an application 28 February, which is submitted to DEA without including any of our concerns in the document. I ask myself what we are doing here. You're looking for a rubber stamp, showing that public participation was done and not a lot of questions were asked. There are also mistakes in your previous minutes. It is our feeling that our concerns are not being addressed. I think if you considered our concerns, the concerns of Koedoeskop as well as other concerns, this meeting would have taken place before any application was made to DEA, because then you considered both parties. The person who has to drive the project, Water Affairs, as well as all the affected parties concerned. Only then can an independent, objective environmental assessment and Scoping Report be sent to the DEA, but that did not happen. [F. Vogel] You assume that the two processes are linked, and that the DEA would already have stopped the process. It would not have happened. The approval or non-approval takes place at the end. The Comments and Responses Report is one of the key documents used to reach a decision. [W. Potgieter] Is this Scoping Report old or new? None of my concerns were handled here, nothing. How is he objective, neutral? All the parties included their views and their problems. How was it taken into account with the current report at DEA? Answer me. [F. Vogel] It is not in the Scoping Report. [W. Potgieter] Is it in the new report? [F. Vogel] This is in the new report and that is why are holding these meetings. This report is now for out for public comment and has been submitted. We have convened this meeting at the earliest possible stage of the commenting period so that you or any affected party has time until the end of the month. You are going to raise more objections if we only meet two days before the end of the commenting period. If you are not happy with what is in the report, now is the opportunity to seek clarity. [J. Swanepoel] We only received the report on Friday?		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[F. Vogel] You do not have to provide comments today. You can do this before the end of the month. That's why we are meeting today and providing a summary of what is in the report. You then have time until the end of the month to provide comments. The intention is to give each affected party a fair chance to comment. [A. Pieterse] How does the file which was given to Wynand differ with the file in my hands. [F. Vogel] The Scoping Report contains the outcomes of the scoping phase. This scoped the potential impacts associated with the project. [D. Henning] Chairman, this matter very important, as the parties need understand how the process works so that they can get involved. The report, which was lodged for review on 28 September, and which is open until 29th October, contains all the new specialist studies, and all the comments received during the scoping phase, which we had to take into account in order to determine the significant impacts. In the Scoping Report, we qualified the impacts, but did not quantify them. There were no specialist studies and it also provided the methodology of how we will undertake the next phase. An extract of the Comments and Responses Report was sent to Wynand. Focus group meetings are arranged in addition to public meetings, to provide you with a platform to engage. The more we engage, the more we can attempt to clear up issues. The feedback provided in June/July contains the responses to your previous questions at that time, and the intention was with tomorrow's meeting to go through each one in detail and make it early enough in the review period so that you have the whole of October to consider the feedback, and to identify and record any more problems. [A. Potgieter] Mr Henning just mentioned receipt of Makoppa Agriculture's letter. He sent the letter to DEA and asked them to comment on that, did I understand him correctly? [D. Henning] No, not at all. How it works is that it was submitted and they looked at what the comments were and what feedback was given. [A. Pieterse] So they look what's the feedback and if they do not agree with the feedback, they tell you what to say? [D. Henning] No. [A. Pieterse] It is biased. They now know exactly what to expect. They will not be objective. This is the one question I have. The other question is, you said to me in that report, you have already made a recommendation that the building of the weir should continue, am I right? [D. Henning] Yes. [A. Pieters] How does it affect your objectivity? We are here today and we are not going to persuade you to decide differently, am I right? [D. Henning] With regards to your first statement pertaining to DEA's objectivity. There is another DWS project I'm involved with in KwaZulu-Natal, which is larger than MCWAP. The project has not been		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	authorised by DEA due to environmental concerns raised though the Comments and Responses Report that first need to be adequately addressed. [A. Pieterse] My question relates to the objectivity of you and your company. You have already made your decision. How can you make a recommendation without today's meeting? [F. Vogel] How do you expect DEA to judge something if it is not on the basis of something. [A. Pieterse] No, only when the Department has heard all sides then it can decide. This is what objectivity means. [F. Vogel] The project is not proposed by the environmental consultant but by the applicant. [A. Pieterse] But that's what I want to oppose. [F. Vogel] You now have the opportunity to oppose it. You have the opportunity to raise your concerns and then DWS has the opportunity to respond. DEA will then make a decision and if you are not satisfied you can then appeal. There is a specific process for that. [A. Pieterse] I accept what you tell me. [F. Vogel] The work of the environmental consultant is to administer the entire process. The environmental consultant is not the decision maker nor the developer. They are appointed in terms of environmental legislation to follow an independent process and DEA then makes the decision. The focus group meetings are being held in addition to the normal public participation requirements, in acknowledgment of the importance of water related concerns. [A. Pieterse] I speak on behalf of Makoppa Agriculture and not on behalf of the Koedoeskop Irrigation Board. We as Makoppa Agriculture reject this report, and I can provide many reasons why. We will oppose the application for authorisation. When was the application for authorisation submitted? [F. Vogel] The focus of tomorrow's meeting is to address Makoppa concerns. [A. Pieterse] Makoppa Agriculture wanted to attend the meeting today and hear what you're saying. We will show our objection to you. From our point of view, it does not help to talk to us about it. We provide comments on everything and it does not get us anywhere. [D. Henning] Have you seen this? [A. Pieterse] No, I have not. [D. Henning] This is the June/July extract from the Comments and Responses Report that was sent through to you. [A. Pieterse] Yes. This is what Wynand referred to earlier, which was received from you via email. I have looked at it and I'm not satisfied		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	with the manner in which the responses were provided by you. [D. Henning] Responses were provided by the project team. [A. Pieterse] If I refer to "you" then I will refer to your company. All you have done here is you have just copied over the Scoping Report as it is. 90% of it is like that. My question is when was the new application submitted? [D. Henning] Just remember, it's a new application to only proceed with the EIA phase. That application was submitted with a copy of that new draft EIA Report, to DEA. The application form was submitted simultaneously with that report. This was to ensure that the maximum period was available to complete the process. [A. Pieterse] Is a copy of the application in this file? [D. Henning] Yes, it is. [A. Pieterse] Thank you. [D. Henning] You are welcome to discuss any further matters pertaining to the EIA process with me. [A. Pieterse] Mr. Henning, I'm not going to persuade you nor your company nor DWS. I know it and I saw it when I went through this file. We would like to chat with you, but I know I'm not going to convince you, because you have already decided. The recommendation is made to DEA that this project must continue. Now how do I convince you when you have already made that decision? Even if I provide comments. [D. Henning] Let's discuss your concerns further during tomorrow's meeting. [A. Pieterse] All my colleagues here say that is fine. [F. Vogel] It is necessary to provide opportunities for technical queries to be raised, to allow for more information to be provided. Let's proceed with addressing comments received from the Koedoeskop/Crocodile River West Irrigation Board. [J. Swanepoel] I want to note that we only received the report now and that we have not had the opportunity to go through it yet. [F. Vogel] We do not expect that either. [J. Swanepoel] So, if we ask you questions we only do so to obtain more information. If you cannot follow in Afrikaans, please tell us. We will translate it for you because I think if we are going to start talking about jobs that will be lost and the food that will be lost. It will be on TCTA's head to explain why the people will lose their jobs and why the whole area will be negatively affected, because you can look at this and recognize that there is 50% of the total water storage being taken by Medupi, and that is a fact. We are talking about 90 to 200 million m³ per year storage. You are going to take 200 million m³ per year storage, and the total projection of Medupi is 90 million m³ per year,		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	that will be needed. That's wrong in your scriptures. [F. Vogel] We can check that, but it's not the correct figures. [J. Kroon] Thank you. Many of the matters you have mentioned we agree with. I'm speaking on behalf of DWS. I am an old dam engineer, and for the last 10 years of my career I was in project management and finance. What I'm going to share with you is subject to certain qualifications, and that applies to all of us. If I mention something that is in conflict with the EIA Report, this report takes precedence. More importantly, I cannot say anything here that is against the laws of the country. If I go against the laws of the country, you or my employer can accuse me. So whatever I say must be in line the guidelines of the law. We come to the questions of 21/09/2018. In your question No. 3, you ask, "What is the position and future of reuse of Vaal River's transferred water, and also locally-used water". Now, it's important, I cannot go beyond the guidelines of the law so I'm going to read Section 3 of the National Water Act for you, and that's what the Minister should do too. [D. Henning] We provided the meeting attendees with an extract from the Comments and Responses Report, which is unfortunately in English, but no. 3 referred to here is captured in row number 345 in the report. [J. Kroon] You are now on item no. 6.2 on the agenda. Section 3.1 of the Act states: "As the public trustee of the nation's water resources the National Government, acting through the Minister, must ensure that water is protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in a sustainable and equitable manner...". Section 4 deals with the acknowledgement of this water and the entitlement of water. Who can use water in this country? A person may only do so in terms of this Act. Thus, Section 4 of the Act is set out and the irrigation boards apply to Section 4.4: "any entitlement granted to a person by or under this Act replaces any right to use water which that person might otherwise have been able to enjoy or enforce under any other law". The two irrigation boards, Hartbeespoort and Crocodile West, are part of water use areas if I understand correctly, and when the 1998 law came into effect, those scheduled areas were incorporated and that water use, under the 1956 Act, became valid and they could continue until the Minister decides to apply for new licensing. Until then, that section of the Act applies to the entitlement of water. [J. Swanepoel] What we are trying to say is, people build a dam. It was mentioned there in the top paragraph, 'so that the water could be used better'. [L. Scheepers] The Crocodile River West Irrigation Board asked that particular question: what if the Minister makes legislation that the greywater must be recycled, and then it does not reach here. Then your argument no longer counts. [J. Kroon] Can it be noted as a concern as I think the answer is coming further in the presentation. There is the existing lawful water use, which is specifically mentioned in Section 4.2 - A person may proceed with an existing legal water use in accordance with Section 34 and Section 3 of Chapter 4 of the Act, which explains how that existing legal water use		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	is determined, and if you have further questions about it, read that part and we can also ask Mr Botha to explain. The water that is targeted for this transfer, is used for the industrial sector and MCWAP-2, is the greywater, which is the purified water from the wastewater treatment works. This is an increasing source generated upstream of Klipvoor, and especially Hartbeespoort Dam. The White Paper (WP-L'82) mentions the addition of the Vaalkop Canal, the Roodekoppies Canal, which is an approved White Paper in parliament, which says that all the additional yield of Hartbeespoort Dam, over and above the present water, be reserved for the supply of the future urban industrial development in the region, approved by Parliament in 1982 before the construction of the canal from Roodekoppies to Vaalkop Dam. Vaal Dam was built in 1938 and was done in terms of the 1912 law. The 1912 Act in South Africa made the construction of infrastructure possible to store water, amongst others, in dams and also many irrigation schemes, such as Vaalharts, Sondags, Loskop, etc. New dams were needed to store water during the rainy season and to carry it over through winter. Vaal Dam's water at the moment is a normal run-off. There is also water transferred from other catchment areas in South Africa, like the Tugela-Vaal scheme, Usuthu-Vaal scheme and Lesotho. Water is transferred and used, purified and discharged at wastewater treatment works. Groundwater also reaches the dams. Irrigation is also taking place in the catchment, and the drainage water flows into the river and it all ultimately comes together. "Water resources" are defined in Section 1(1)(xxvii) of the Act. [J. Swanepoel] Is it necessary to read the legislation? [J. Kroon] Yes. Roodekopjes is exactly the same, and now it's all the mix from Hartbeespoort Dam, then there's ... [F. Vogel] It may not be necessary to read the law because they already have the "handouts". [J. Swanepoel] Previously we asked why dams could not be built. Every time there were 2 replies, namely (1) there is no money, and (2) it is international water and we must first talk to other countries about the water. Now just read that top line again. [F. Vogel] There is another matter pointed out, in terms of why no further dams are being built. Dams that are being built do not provide additional delivery on the basis of return flows. Water from return flows are a constant stream. You build a dam to catch flood water and then release it. Our neighbouring countries Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique cannot claim water coming from the Vaal Dam because it is the return flow water. Dams which are being built on the other hand, store runoff that originates within the Limpopo, and therefore it is called international water. That's the difference. [J. Swanepoel] Can I just clarify natural runoff. Is the increasing artificial water, which is being created due to development, also classified as international water, as this is what creates the floods that you just mentioned? [F. Vogel] It increases the peak runoff during storms. [J. Kroon] You must distinguish between floods. Small floods have a		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	slight influence, whereas a 100-year flood or 50-year flood is greater. You have the so-called 'sleet flow' where the surfaces, grass and soil no longer play a role because the water runs above it. Large floods are not affected by tar roads and paving. [J. Swanepoel] I completely disagree with what you are saying. You telling me that water runs at the same speed on ground than when it runs on cement and zinc roofs? I want it mentioned because that is not true. [A. Pieterse] Are you a specialist on flood water? [J. Kroon] I designed big dams in South Africa. I am still an accepted professional and may design dams higher than 30m. [G. van Rensburg] I really think we're wasting each other's time here. Do you believe there is enough water to proceed with the project? It depends on whether I will stay here any longer or not. How many times have you actually been to Makoppa? Where is the information from our measuring weir? The bottom line is that there is not enough water. Forget about the law. I would like to ask you another question, and you do not have to answer me now but think about it. Do you have the courtesy to look us in the eyes here and at Makoppa and say that you believe this project will be beneficial to those people who farm downstream or upstream, and not just who pays you. I must be able to trust you if you stand here. I have to be honest, you mention all these numbers and other things and it does not make sense to me. I am also an educated man. [F. Vogel] The presentation does not quite meet the expectations of the questions, as you do not want legal references. You want to understand the concept. [J. Swanepoel] We want the practical applications. [F. Vogel] Mr. Kroon cannot act outside the law, and therefore he has to give these answers. We will concentrate less on the law and more on the practical application and explanations. Hydrology is a complex topic. Important to note about return flows is that its water that will become more and it is a basis that you can determine. Fortunately, we have records spanning many years of what happens in this catchment area. When looking at water, and that is where laws are important, the natural runoff is considered a source and the return water is considered a source which can be licensed. So when that water is returned or used, then the law or license determines how the water, must be returned and where it should go, etc. The water requirements are taken care of as part of that process. We already discussed it previously and it links to the question "is there enough return flows for this development if it is taken away upstream"? [Present] The Crocodile River is not a perennial river, it is artificial. [F. Vogel] That's right. In the analyses that Pieter van Rooyen showed you the last time, there are no plans on the table yet in terms of reuse, only intentions of reusing water in the Pretoria area. This has been taken into account in the projections, which was explained previously.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[J. Swanepoel] Are you telling me that the announcement on the TV from 2 weeks ago, stating that the Rietvlei Dam and Roodeplaat will receive water treatment, is part of your calculations and in the application you submitted in February? [F. Vogel] The plans for Rietvlei Dam have been on the cards for 10 to 15 years already. [J. Swanepoel] So you say that those calculations are already taken into account in your plans? [F. Vogel] Yes. [W. Potgieter] You say that the reuse at Roodeplaat and others, which is a thought at this stage, have already been taken into account? [F. Vogel] Yes, it is a thought and it's in the forecasting. These are not yet implemented projects and they still have to apply for a license, but they are plans that are taken into account and are part of the Reconciliation Strategy. [J. Botes] According to the Act, based on the runoff water coming down the river, there are certain allocated rights over a certain period, and we are last in line. The Act does not differentiate between runoff and non-runoff water. There was never a section in the Act which specifies that the reuse of run-off water coming from the systems is earmarked for a specific use. This is just a thought of the Department to say, where we get the water from is part of the runoff from the river. Never before had we been told of the percentage of water that flows into the rivers, which does not really benefit the farmers' right of use. So my question is, we are now going through the Act to say that what percentages of run-off water in the river they are entitled to and what they may use and may not use. At the end of the day, it is irrelevant to what actually happens on the ground here at the irrigation farmer. I think for us at the end of the day, it is important to understand the primary objective of this entire investigation. Is the aim not to ensure that no farmer is impacted or minimally impacted, as far as possible? Will anyone be impacted on and what is the percentage? What is the sociological impact and environmental impact from that percentage? It's about water at the end of the day. Who will go bankrupt at the end of the day, how much employment will be lost, etc. Or is the aim of the project to provide a recommendation that no person who has water rights will be harmed. That is all that matters to us. The fact is, we are disadvantaged and it is the aim of the impact study to assess this. The Department's goal should be that no farmer will be adversely influenced by the project and that is what we would like to hear at the end of the day. At the moment, I can tell you that the Makoppa farmers are already struggling without water and whether he is entitled to or not is irrelevant, but he is already struggling without water. The principle is, how is your system going to make provision that the first users of water are not impacted on at the expense of a third party which connects and uses the water, because we currently use the run-off water. How are we going to get to that point and how will you prove to us that Makoppa will not be impacted by Ellisras' use? [R. van Tonder] What is the water going to Ellisras for? The last letter		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	we handed over stated that we reserve the right to appeal. The last point is that there is already too little water for the existing use. In the newspapers it is widely known that it would be cheaper for Eskom to discontinue the further construction of Medupi than to complete it. My last comment is that the Chartered Standard Bank of the World said with other national banks that they do not lend any funds for coal power stations. So where will the money come from for this loan? [F. Vogel] I think we will answer the questions about financing and about Medupi later. With reference to the two questions raised by Mr Botes, you said that you have the first right of use for the river but this is factually wrong on the basis of the Act. [J. Botes] No, alright not the classification of water, but the current use of water which is taken away at the expense of the use from other parties. I would also like to mention that the other parties will now pay compensation for the water to be used, while a party who currently uses the water will be disadvantaged. [F. Vogel] In terms of information we have already given, and historical information I have, Mr. Kroon pointed out that in the 1980's the construction of the scheme had already been pointed out that the return water is reserved for industrial use. [L. Scheepers] He clearly said the 1982 law, "extra yield" of Hartbeespoort Dam, but where is the "extra yield"? Because otherwise our dams would be overflowing. [J. Kroon] Can I just ask you, when last did Crocodile West have water constraints, before 1990? [L. Scheepers] Mr. Kroon, we convened prior to our previous meeting with you and we had a prayer event. Our dam was so empty and the Lord sent rain for us and it saved us. Do not play that card with us and attack us with legislation. As mentioned here, we were told that this "company" was appointed to protect everyone's interests and to make an objective decision, but everything we say Mr Kroon responds with a legal reference. We indicate that we are not satisfied, but then you make reference to the Act [J. Kroon] I cannot speak outside of the Act. [Attendee] Then what's your function here. We are done with learning about the Act. [L. Scheepers] It is as if we are being fought with, because everything we say is addressed on a legal basis. You indicated that the meeting's purpose was to hear our interests. We are stating that we do not see the extra water and you are just referencing legislation and bullying us out of the door. [A. Pieterse] I do not see what is so amusing, Mr Kroon? This is a very serious matter to us. [L. Scheepers] This is a serious matter, as every farmer sitting here requires land and water for his livelihood and we feed the nation. I have 200 labourers working for me and I pay the minimum wage. My		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	farm is responsible for 100 000 cabbage heads a month that you buy at Woolworths. [J. Kroon] Remember what I said in the beginning, in the end this water will be allocated according to certain procedures and regulations, etc. Only one license has been issued for reuse at Themba. According to the reconciliation, the water is late and will only be used in 2020/22. I've also seen what you've seen in the news. There has been no water use license application yet, but it is in the news. [J. Swanepoel] We do not want to talk about legislation, as we understand it. There's only one solution to make this thing as soft as possible to everyone. Our request is give us the dimensions of the dams. There has been enough water here for the scheme in the last 8 years which can fill up the Roodekopjes Dam twice from empty at Vlieëpoort, and that is a fact. Don't tell us that the Department does not have money. We then need to consider other options of dealing with this. Tell us what you can generate to help fund a dam. Let's talk from that perspective. Then we will save jobs. We put another area on sustainable water that they can use as well as a 95% plus security for Medupi for water, and that is all that we ask. We know of two sites at which the dams can be built. Vaalkop Dam as well as Klipvoor were developed for sluices on top, of 2 m. Why not go that way and double the storage area in this area, and nobody will be adversely affected. That is all we ask and we just wanted that when you did the application, just think about it. There is enough water in this catchment area, as I said, in 8 years we filled a Roodekopjes Dam from completely empty to full, and now why do we spill the water and lose the water? Because nobody will persuade anybody in this room that you can manage water over a 170 km stretch, into a catchment dam of 1 million m³ capacity. That is not possible. So that is why we are trying to tell you that from our side, we are positive and we are planning to ask for funding. Our water is polluted completely. Now we say we will put that fund in a separate account and we will do our bit that we can. Build more storage facilities in this area. Nobody is going to persuade anybody that if you go the way you are going now, we are not going to be disadvantaged. Medupi will not have water certainty, and all our farm labourers here will not have sustainable jobs for the future. I think that perhaps we must put that in the press, and we must state that we want to uplift the whole community. Before Klipvoor, Roodeplaat and Vaalkop were built, there was no certainty in this area and now we are trying to tell you to build another dam at Vlieëpoort or at Boskop, to create the certainty. No impact study was done on the downstream loss of production of food. South Africa is feeding at least 16 million people outside the borders. Irrigation is responsible for between 40 and 42% of the total production of food in this country. You want to take that away, which is wrong. We are trying to stop you in a good way and good manner and let's start from the beginning with a new acceptance and say rather we will see where we can get funding, We are talking to the cement factory, to China, etc. That is the way to go, but we will not let our water be taken away one sided, when we know it is going to be wasted downstream. That is our final statement. Give us the chance to work together and build a dam or dams that can make it much better for us, for Makoppa and for Medupi. [F. Vogel] From my understanding, the irrigation board is saying that we are willing to take extra measures, even financially, to create some		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	more storage. In the report that was provided to the irrigation board in 2009, the question of additional storage at Vlieëpoort and at Boskop, as well as the raising of Klipvoor, was already considered. It was not explained extensively, but it was addressed. It was thus investigated in the early stages of the study and it was found that it is not economically feasible, and the additional yield in the long run is not adequate to supply the needs. [W. Potgieter] A 6 m weir will be adequate but the dam is not going to be adequate? [F. Vogel] You are talking about two different things. A weir does not create additional yield. What Josef is referring to is a dam that will create more yield. [J. Swanepoel] Are there any measurements of the volume of water that has been lost per year, which runs down the river to the sea? It is not being done and that is our argument because international water can only be from natural resources. I indicated that the surface runoff is not natural runoff, so we are allowed to use that water. You are losing 50% on the volume you used in your figures downstream, and we are indicating that this must be stopped. [D. Henning] With regards to the concern whether there is enough water, the response that we provided is that there is enough water based on the modelling done as part of the reconciliation study. Obviously there are many factors at play, but there was modelling done and a technical exercise was undertaken by Pieter van Rooyen. He was here last time and provided a technical presentation, which was also provided to Makoppa. Many parties disagreed with his modelling. He is a specialist in his field. You are welcome to contest his findings and say that his modelling is incorrect. He will also tell you he does not believe another dam on the system will work. You are welcome to contest it and to appoint your own specialist to provide an opinion. [J. Swanepoel] We asked you to supply us with the dam developments that were planned at the two sites, however, we were never answered. [D. Henning] You mean the abstraction weir sites? [J. Swanepoel] We are talking about the dam at Vlieëpoort that was designed, as well as at Boskop. Why must we duplicate costs if you can give us those plans and we get our own specialist? [D. Henning] Is the technical information you are talking about the prefeasibility and feasibility studies? [J. Swanepoel] No, I am talking about the physical structure costs, the physical development of the structure. We asked for this in our letter. [D. Henning] If there is any technical information available in this regard, it can be shared with you. [W. Potgieter] I think there can be something good here, believe it or not. The good thing is, change your report as a recommendation to Environmental Affairs, with rather the petition and the application to build a 40 - 50-million cubic dam, that's all we ask. We do not support		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	your report, and we must oppose it with a counter-proposal to reach a solution at the end of the day. We want to see if there is a common agreement between us, the affected parties and the developer. There is enough water in this river for 2 months of the year, and then there are 10 months of nothing. We say a dam will make the 10 months of hell just 1 month of hell. [J. Kroon] Chairman, I think we are at the core of the problem and it is not about the availability of water. [W. Potgieter] Your figures say that as well, but your figures make the assumption that it's distributed over 12 months, and that's wrong. [A. Pieterse] Mr. Kroon, drive to the river and tell me if there is water. [J. Kroon] The point is, the problem is with the allocation of this water. Hence, our reference to existing lawful use. Agriculture currently uses 61% of the water and only contributes 2% to gross domestic product. [L. Scheepers] You said that we only contribute 1 or 2% of the economy, which is ridiculous. Stop belittling us. [F. Vogel] When I was still involved in the project, the initial planning for the water allocation included Medupi, Sasol and a number of other users. The increase of the Mokolo Dam was investigated, and many sites such as the Crocodile River, as well as the Mokolo River. When you investigate a dam, you do not immediately go and drill holes and see how a dam works. You first see if there is water that can be stored, and the issue is not how big the dam is, the issue is how big the river is and how much runoff is generated. Historically, the Department of Water Affairs has considered a dam at Boskop and at Vlieëpoort, even at the time when Vaalkop and Klipvoor was built. There were alternatives to those dams, but they were the optimal positions. One of the reasons why Vlieëpoort could not work as a good dam, which needs to provide additional yield to stabilise the irrigation at Makoppa, is that you will need to put a lot of irrigation in the Crocodile West under water. It does not help to remove irrigation to stabilize other irrigation. [W. Potgieter] These is the information that we are asking for. Show us the figures, because as far as we understand, two dams were planned. One similar to the Roodekopjes Dam's size, and then the buying out of many irrigation farms had been investigated. The other one was the size of Klipvoor Dam. This is what we're asking for and what we sent to you in February and April. There can be a solution but at this stage we feel that if you think a new dam will not give water security, how is a 6 meter weir in the river going to provide water security? [F. Vogel] I have already said that a 6 meter weir is not meant to provide water security. [W. Potgieter] Here is no water security. There will be water security for your project, but only if you disadvantage a lot of other parties. I am saying we can provide water security for your project at the end of the day, without compromising the other rights. We beg for it. [J. Swanepoel] Let's get a small committee together and get all the Departments together and see the effect that it will have on this area		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	and businesses. You can look at things like raising Klipvoor with 2 m, enlarging the channel between Roodekoppies and Vaalkop to double its water yield. Then we can look at a smaller dam, downstream, that can manage water better and easier. At this stage, only one of the nine dams in this system has sluices. No, if you take Hartbeespoort dam, then we've only got two. [F. Vogel] It is only the raising of Klipvoor, which will make more water available from natural runoff. The canal to Vaalkop is fed from Hartbeespoort Dam, so that won't make additional water available. The only thing that can help, and it is very important, is the management of the river. [J. Swanepoel] I am trying to use the storage capacity from Vaalkop as management, because it is only running on 30-33% all year for the past 5 - 7 years, except when we had floods. That is our problem. You indicated that Hartbeespoort Dam must be open quite often, periodically, to release water from the dam. Now release that water into Vaalkop Dam and from there release it down the river. That is all we are asking. [F. Vogel] We need somebody from your side that is a hydrologist, and he will tell you that it is not possible. It makes more sense to store the water higher upstream as the evaporation is less. [A. Pieterse] We are requesting that you to hold back your application and give us the opportunity to appoint specialists to tell us that the dam will not work. Remember you never gave us that opportunity and it has never been suggested that we have that opportunity. Are you willing to give us that opportunity so that we can do the investigations ourselves, and show you that our specialists say we can build a dam wall there? [F. Vogel] I cannot provide you with an answer. We can take it back to DWS. The fact is it is not the first time that you have been given an opportunity. On previous occasions when I facilitated meetings, it was already said that you are welcome to appoint your own specialists. [W. Potgieter] We also asked for you to give us the findings of previous investigations and so far we have not received any of it. Here is a solution. I was a little boy in primary school, early 1980's, when this Crocodile River was a stone dry river sand bed. People had sand businesses and removed sand from the Crocodile River. It became a sustainable irrigation area after Roodekoppies was built. Can't we duplicate 40% of Roodekoppies somewhere here? I can't believe that there is no place. [J. Botes] I want to ask something in the interest of the independent study that has to be done by the particular company that has to bear the interests of both parties, to make sure what the most acceptable way is, not only to build a dam for Ellisras, but also to accommodate all parties. Where are these results you are talking about, summarized in those forms, indicating how the options were investigated? Then we do not need to look for it. [W. Potgieter] The simple answer is that it was investigated and found to be too expensive, too impractical and that there's no substance.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[J. Botes] It must be part of the EIA that was done to indicate that this option was investigated. Mr Kroon indicated that this is not a negotiation, and that is a bit worrisome as we are trying to find a solution. I understand Pieter van Rooyen's computer model. It would have been a wonderful model based on the principle that we have a constant flow of water and his model is workable, however, with the proviso that we can store that volume of water above somewhere and it can therefore be released on an equal basis for use over 12 months. Then all options will have been considered to accommodate those who are disadvantaged by it. It will not read well in the newspapers if it is shown that the project chooses financial reasons over providing food to 10 000 people and their dependents. Are we really talking about all of us or are we only talking about the Department, and the need to send water to Ellisras. We are try to find a solution that will accommodate everyone. I agree that there is enough water on a yearly basis, but not on an average flow basis. For 3 or 4 months large volumes of water passes by, but for 8 months of the year its drips and drabs. The legal position is that you have water but based on the following allocation of run-off water vs. greywater. Now you transfer the greywater and immediately you cut off my viability, and I believe this can happen. I'm sure the Minister has the authority to say the Act says so and they are going to act accordingly, and I think that's why you started with the legal references. However, I do not think this is about the Act but rather about the viability of many farmers, and how are we going to make this work for everyone, without causing impacts. [N. Fourie] What is the Department's stance about raising the dam's canal? [F. Vogel] What concerns me is the attitude that we now have to do an independent study to satisfy all parties' interests. DWS did not just contemplate this project without having properly considered all factors. The law places the duty on the Department and on the Minister, the Trusteeship of all the sources, so that means all uses. DWS has the duty to look after all the interests of users, and therefore there are many guidelines. We know in our country we do not have enough water to always give 100% to everyone, and therefore there are certain guidelines. Water constraints are part of a South African's life. I think in this case of the Crocodile River you may not have felt it so intensely for many years. For example, Pretoria currently has water restrictions. [W. Potgieter] Those water restrictions specify that people cannot water their gardens, wash their cars, must shower with a bucket, etc. It is not their livelihoods that are at stake. [F. Vogel] The point is that in our country there is not enough water to always give to everyone as we might want to. When this project was initially identified, it thoroughly considered many options. We have looked at what are the water needs and what is the availability. We also considered the costs involved. We looked at the increase of dams, which is always possible but often very expensive. At this point we are looking at the storage in the Crocodile West and then you come to a point where a new dam actually does not give you so much additional yield, or it may give water, but the costs are more expensive. New projects cause impacts to users, and that's why the environmental process is being run to identify these impacts. The impacts for Makoppa will be different than for Crocodile River West Irrigation Board		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	and Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board. We considered how much water can be supplied from the return flows, and if the return flows will be used. Information has been provided since 2009 with regards to the raising of dams, water management, etc. It just seems to me that you do not have an advisor who can correctly interpret the information. [A. Pieterse] In the letter of 22 February to Nemaï, we requested copies of technical reports. If it is owned by a Department, tell us where and we will arrange for it to be collected. Now you tell me that what I asked you for is not available. That's what you telling me and I see you shaking your head because you just told me I should appoint an advisor and my advisor should tell me which documents I'm entitled to access from 2009. Are you telling me now that I'm not entitled to it, or are you telling me that I have to appoint my own specialist to make sure I get it? [F. Vogel] It seems to me that the information we gave was not clear. [W. Potgieter] You say that since 2009 this information is available. Excuse me, you make me feel like an idiot because its 9 years back. This one file I got 6 months ago is already old. It no longer applies. So do not come to me and say you have been providing information since 2009, and I'm just not advised correctly, or I was just not properly informed and my communication at the end of the day was not effective enough. [D. Henning] In the report there is a section where we have a list of the technical reports. There is a project website for MCWAP, and the list of reports in there date back to 2009, and even before that. We have also provided you with a link to the website. However, I'm willing to put the technical reports on a CD, which will be provided to you. [W. Potgieter] Why do we need it? I say again, one moment I fight and the next I say to you, here is my attempt at peace and harmony. [R. from Tonder] Approximately 5 - 6 years ago I was the chairman of a steering committee. I did a study on my own with information that was freely available, and my information showed that in 9 of the 10 years, 150 million m³ of water passes the Makoppa's irrigation scheme into the sea. The information was wiped off the table, and we were told that it is an international entitlement and dams must be built to prevent water from entering the sea. [F. Vogel] The information you mentioned is the flow data, which is included in the analyses on water availability. This is part of the 110 million m³ that flows past, and you actually proved that the water is available. [R. van Tonder] But the water could be stored in an upstream storage dam over a period of 12 months. [F. Vogel] The EIA process is for this project. Will a dam not be considered a new project? The irrigators in this river request that a feasibility study be done for the additional storage for irrigation as a new project. Will this be a new EIA process? [J. Swanepoel] I just want to add that I agree 100%, but it's not just for		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	the advantage of our irrigators above, but also for the irrigators below, as well as for Medupi. All parties can be in a win-win situation with a dam or 2, or the elevation of the dam wall. [F. Vogel] It has already been proven that a dam here will not yield sufficient water to transfer. [J. Swanepoel] In terms of the water that is released from the dams, there is only one year in which there would have been a problem of an empty dam. All the other years, we could have filled up a Roodekoppies a couple of times. Now, unfortunately, the facts we put in place are white to black, at the bottom of the scheme, and it is water that passes by and that is all we ask here. I hear what you say to me with regards to a flat open dam, but let's build a 45 or 50 that is a deeper dam, which does not allow tarred roads or irrigation to be flooded, then everyone is satisfied. [D. Henning] An EIA is based on environmental information and technical information. The technical information we use is a part of the model, and it comes from the feasibility and pre-feasibility studies. Technical information is included in the report that is currently out for public review. Based on the information, the project can continue if certain provisions are in place. This includes safeguarding the existing lawful water use and the Reserve. A conclusion was reached based on all these factors. It is based on the available technical information. That is why I indicated that you can appoint your own specialist or you can review the existing information amongst yourselves and then indicate to us that it is incorrect. [J. Swanepoel] But it just lies in one proof, and that is that your data was obtained in 2006 and we are getting double from then to now. [D. Henning] You are entitled to make the basis of your argument that the information is outdated. Technical comments received need to be responded to by the engineers and then considered in the EIA. So if you can give merit to your objection to the current modelling, that is what carries weight, from an independent perspective. [J. Swanepoel] I just want to say, I can give you the figures, and in eight years, we could have filled a Roodekoppies dam downstream, twice a year from an empty basin, and in one year, in 2015 we would have battled. Your figures are taken from upstream and our figures have been taken from the downstream side from, where we release the water. You haven't taken into account the water entering from tributaries. You don't take that into account and when we get into the rainy season, we get flash floods out of different streams and that accounts for some more space for water at the bottom." [D. Henning] A sufficient response needs to be provided to anyone who contests any information that the EIA is based on. [W. Potgieter] Here is a solution but it feels that we are begging for the solution and then you shoot it down. This is the impression that I get. [J. Kroon] The projections done by Mr van Rooyen from WRP were based on the 2015 Reconciliation Strategy.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[J. Swanepoel] Can I tell you that 2015 was the driest year [J. Kroon] Remember he does stochastic analyses, thousands of them. We have the presentation here and we can show it again under item 4. We agree that the water flows past here, but it is about the allocation of water and for whom the water is reserved. [W. Potgieter] Is there no responsibility from the Department of Water Affairs to appropriately manage and plan for the future long term water, to be sustainably available to the country and its residents. If your answer is "no", I do not know why the Department exists and if the answer is "yes", I cannot understand how you shoot the suggestions down all the time. Just store the water that flows past in a month, and make your project sustainable. [J. Kroon] The responsibility is there, and I will refer you to Section 3 in the Act. The Department is currently raising the Clan William Dam. [W. Potgieter] Congratulations, it's far from here. [J. Kroon] Yes, but it is part of the national perspective. Then the Department is on record, and you can check in the budget, they want to build a dam at Umzimvubu. In this area and in Tshwane, there is a lot of water that flows past, and those cities will grow and that water, according to the Reconciliation Strategy, is earmarked for those millions of people in the future. Over the past 10, 20 or 30 years a lot of water flowed by, however licenses can be given to urban users, whose needs grow by 26%. [J. Swanepoel] We will need to expand the storage area here. [J. Kroon] Yes, but there will not be water to fill it because the water that flows here is return flow water. [W. Potgieter] At one of the previous meetings, the urbanisation was actually a motivation for the wonderful water security we will have below. Now you say that the same urbanisation is just a temporary advantage for our area, and that at the end of the day, everything will go back to the citizen in the City? I do not understand what you are saying. [J. Kroon] Let's read the 4 points on the slide. [A. Pieterse] No, please do not underestimate my intelligence. [W. Potgieter] I can read. [J. Kroon] Those 4 points say ... [A. Pieterse] Mr Kroon, you see all these people are getting frustrated and despite this frustration your attitude still, as an applicant, is still to proceed. Do I not understand it correctly? [J. Kroon] The recommendation is to proceed. [A. Pieterse] No, I do not ask what the recommendation is, you are the applicant, you instruct your agent to proceed, then you proceed.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[F. Vogel] None of us here can make such a decision. [A. Pieterse] It sounds like Mr Kroon is sitting here today as the representative on behalf of the DWS. My question remains simple, is the Department going to proceed with this application? [J. Kroon] Of course it will. [A. Pieterse] Thank you! You will hear from us again. Mr Henning, you are welcome to come and see us tomorrow. I think it's going to be fruitless if Mr Kroon comes along as we're just going to argue with him. You are welcome and can contact Mr Potgieter and arrange where we meet. [W. Potgieter] The meeting has changed and it will be smaller, hence, you can come to one of our homes. [D. Henning] We will make arrangements afterwards. [R. Gillmer] There was a suggestion, how I understood it, that maybe we need to assemble a smaller group that brings together our engineers. You must remember, just as you say we do not listen to you, you do not listen to us and we do not come together. There is still some time and I think we should try to incorporate it into our programme, so that we can convene and properly work through these things and the technical matters. [J. Swanepoel] I want to say thank you, this is the first constructive answer and we appreciate it a lot. I just want to say to you, we are prepared for it at any time and we will now give you a formal answer tomorrow morning, whenever or after Makoppa's meeting. We will give you a formal answer, and it depends on whether we go for a court interdict. I am trying to prevent it, but I want to tell you that we cannot just go on and on and every time we get steamrolled. So I want to ask you nicely that you understand it from our side, I say to you with all conviction that I think this is the way we are going to go, and that we say to each other that we are going get an independent hydrologist, and that he gives us our own information. [A. Pieterse] Who are you? [R. Gillmer] I am Ronald Gillmer, I am from DWS. [J. Swanepoel] We are going to give a full statement back after tomorrow's Makoppa meeting, either I will be there or they will advise me, and then if we are not satisfied we will get an interdict, because we want to appoint private people to do the hydrological test on the amount of water in this area. If I quote you in the newspaper that everybody sat back and the jobs and food and everything is gone, it is not going to reflect well towards anybody. And I am trying to take the middle road in this, but we cannot sit and people putting in requests and we are not noticed in what we are trying to say. We propose a solution for everyone. So I would really like you to handle it in that sense. All of you at this stage are only looking at figures and theory. I am looking at the social side of it, because your President says we must get work in this country and this is going to take all jobs away and		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	close all the areas where we try and create something. If I turn back and I tell you there are two examples that I would like to share with you. At Wahlmansstad there was an irrigation system out of Roodekraal dam and it was closed, go and look at it now. There is another one at Boskop, downstream of Rustenburg, go and look at it. If you want to, come with me, I will show you the canals, and I will show you what happened there. There are no jobs, there is no food, and there is no work. If you want to go that way, tell us, and we will fight for it. And you know what will be a shame, if we lose this fight. We are not going to lose the fight but we might lose the war, but in 5 or 10 years' time we will be proven right and I hope it will not then be too late. [F. Vogel] I think lets follow the suggested route, however, some of the basics are wrong. You argue that everything will be lost. It's not a matter of everything, the yields from Roodekoppies and those dams are still available. Let's talk specifically about Crocodile West, so it's not a case of everything or nothing. [J. Swanepoel] Can I tell you one thing, when I worked my farm out, its plan, if a centre-pivotal irrigation system must work for 10 or 11 months a year, I cannot work it out here and then it stands dormant for 6 months, it is not dry land farming, it is something completely different, it is not a stop and start and that is the difference, and that is what I am trying to tell you, there is enough water, we can all be satisfied when we leave and get that small meeting. I like what you said, let's get a small meeting, let's get a small group in after what happens tomorrow. [R. Gillmer] We don't want to get into tomorrow's meeting and then we run into the same problems again. We've got a program currently running this week, and then next week we have got the public participation meetings, so we will probably have to have it within two weeks, but we will have to have it, it is strongly suggest it, but I also suggest that you nominate the people from your side for a small group. A small group, to come and discuss it and people that will also, even if you bring an outsider with you that can understand the technical side of this. We need to convince you all technically, and if you are not satisfied with that you can and test it with your people. [F. Vogel]. I think Ronald, tomorrow we can possibly try and answer some more specific questions that was in the letter from Makoppa, and try and provide some answers there, I don't know how because a lot of it is the same as what we had today. [J. Botes] Can I just say something, you guys must understand from the farmer's side what we are trying to say, we are not against this project. But what we are concerned about, is that we are people on the field seeing what the implications of the water flow is on a day-to-day basis, over a period of 365 days a year. So now we are sitting with the problem that we have got models, computer models, stating clearly that there is enough water or sufficient water to have a consistent flow or feed of water, not to impact the current farming activities as is, and to be able to sustain the Ellisras or water project, which we strongly disagree with. Let me make that clear, we are not against it, we want to find a solution, that is able to maintain and sustain everybody that is currently using water and we have got a practical knowledge of what is happening in this system. And that is why we strongly disagree with whatever project, but its fine, bring the technical data, and then we can		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	see how we go from there on, but in terms of what is practically happening on the field, in the water with the river is not the same as what were suggested to us, and so we just want to confirm, we are not against it, and we need to get a solution that will solve the problem for everybody. [R. Gillmer] I just want to make a last comment on that. You guys are talking about bringing in another dam so we can also discuss it at that small meeting. But you must remember also that Hartbeespoort Dam is going to serve that purpose you are talking about, because Hartbeespoort dam will become the working dam that it was designed for, so the water level will fluctuate, the water level will be drawn down. So Hartbeespoort dam will do the function of the dam that you are actually suggesting. So we won't be building another dam downstream, and that is why the management of this system will become important, the extra water that we will be putting in will come from Hartbeespoort Dam, the rest of the water that is in the river now will not be touched. [J. Swanepoel] What you say is right, but there is only two problems. If you drop the level of the Hartbeespoort dam, it takes longer before we get water in our systems again, because the catchment area must first fill Hartbeespoort Dam. That is no. 1 and then No. 2 is that nobody at this stage can say what the catchment amount of the Hartbeespoort Dam is at this stage, if it is silted up or not, we cannot say, it has not been measured. You can get a surprise and say you are working on 189 million, and you end up with 110, the rest is silted up, what then? [R. van Tonder] The Hartbeespoort Dam's capacity is no longer where it was, it is full of mud and sewage and this is our problem. If you drain it, there will just be a heap of silt in the dam. [J. Swanepoel] We want to stop this meeting and we will give you a formal answer after Makoppa. A formal answer after that, and we will from there on we will go on and give an answer, get our figures lean and fit, get our figures right and then we will come up with a solution. Are you satisfied with that? [F. Vogel] I think that is a proper way forward. Are you happy? [D. Henning] It was always going to be a tough meeting, and I think the more we engage the better. I think we have good stuff to take already, and the minutes will record, and I think tomorrow we will thrash it out more with Makoppa. [R. Gillmer] Can I plea with you, that when you formulate your document after tomorrow's meeting, that you understand the situation of taking it forward via a small meeting, don't take the step now and then tomorrow say I am taking you to court. Let's first go through that process. [J. Swanepoel] If we can get the agreement from your side for what we are asking for, then we are quite capable to accommodate. But we don't want to talk to a wall, just listen and give us an echo back. I would like to ask you to end the meeting. [J. Kroon] I just want to say one last thing for all of you. You have to take note that the Department's is currently busy with the National		

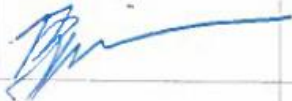
NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	Water Resource and Sanitation Plan. Be aware of it, find out and read it. I'm grateful to see, I do not know how many of you are here from Agri SA, but they have set up a comprehensive water desk. [J. Swanepoel] We are from TLU ... [J. Kroon] No I know, I know Bennie van Zyl, good friend of mine, we stayed next to each other. The desk is strengthened, with regards to where water is to be given remains a challenge, and be aware of it. [D. Henning] So we made arrangements with Wynand, we will see them tomorrow.		
3.	Closure		
3.1	An attendee closed the meeting with a prayer. The meeting adjourned at 16:00.	-	-

Appendices
Appendix A – Attendance Register
Appendix B – Presentation

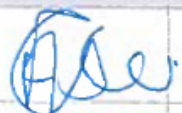
APPENDIX A

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Crocodile River West Irrigation Board & Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemai.co.za
Clients:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  TCTA A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	02 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Time:	13:00 – 17:00
		Place:	Koedoeskop Agricultural Union Hall

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 805 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo-North West Proto-GMA <i>Pro. ops</i>	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopotso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ athebe@tcta.co.za		<i>Apologies</i>
Themban Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon	MCC	083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
Louis Sloops	Krokodil was Boeswag, riv.	Boeswag	072 531 0446 louis@sloops@gmail.com		
Nick Fourie	HBA Boeswag	Boeswag	082 332 3223		
Jan Kerk	"	Jan K	082 747 8817		
J.A. Botes	MAKOPPA Boeswag	Boeswag	082 283 1292		
Glennie Binnard	HBA Boeswag	Boeswag	082 285 6257		
Wynand Potgieter	MAKOPPA	Voorsitter	083 457 6505		
F.J. Furstenberg	Koedoeslag	Boeswag	083 656 0632		
C.G. Botha	"	Waterskied	083 287 3297		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
J.P. GROBLER	DOORNKLOOF Bdy	Boer	0824576943 doornkloof@mweb.co.za		
R van Tonder	Allied Bdy		roliana@farms-39.co		
J. M. Giffels	Giffels Bdy	Boer	082 525 7311		
F. Stander	Gruisbult Bdy	Boer	0827264626		
K. SCHURR	Krokwees	Boer	0833065553		
S. Steenekamp	KROKWEES	RAAD	0827680354		

APPENDIX B

PRESENTATIONS

	KONSEPNOTULE Omgewingsimpakbepaling: Fokusgroepvergadering – Krokodilrivier Wes Besproeiingsraad	Navrae:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Kliënt:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  A new word for water	Projek Naam:	Mokolo en Krokodilrivier (Wes) Wateraanvullings Projek (Fase 2A) (MKWAP-2A)
Datum:	02 Oktober 2018	Tyd:	14:00 – 17:00
Voorsitter:	F. Vogel	Plek:	Koedoeskop Boerevereniging Saal

LW: Die notule is 'n verbatim rekord van die besprekings wat plaasgevind het by die bogenoemde fokusgroepvergadering.

Teenwoordig

Verwys na die teenwoordigheidslys aangeheg as Bylaag A.

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
1.	Opening en Verwelkoming		
1.1	[F. Vogel] Baie welkom menere, dit is vir ons almal goed om weer 'n bietjie 'n volgende trappie van die projek vorentoe te neem en hierdie geleentheid dan ten bate te neem. Nou vandag het ons hierso die Hartbeespoort Besproeiingsraad verteenwoordigers ook hier, en ons het gesien hier is ook mense van Makoppa so baie welkom, dit is goed as 'n mens bietjie die kruisbestuwing het oor die projek heen en dié idee van hierdie as 'n fokusgroep vergadering is juis om te fokus dan daarop wat dan vir 'n besondere groep van belang is, en so dit is dan vir ons noodsaaklik dat ons die goed reël sodat dit almal se behoeftes aan voldoen. Die doelwit van vandag se vergadering, staan daar op julle agendas en dit is om weer 'n bietjie vir julle 'n aanbieding te doen en ons het gefokus op die aanbieding volgens die lys van die laaste vrae wat julle gestuur het. Ek het aanvaar, en julle moet vir my sê of ek reg is, dat julle ouens kom nou al 'n lang pad met die projek saam ons hoef nou nie meer vir julle ou agtergrond te gee en deur die uitleg te gaan lees en so aan nie, as daar behoefte is aan sekere vrae in daardie verband is julle welkom in daardie verband maar ons wil nou nie julle tyd mors met sulke details nie. Dan, om na die oorsig van die verslag, en Donavan gaan vir ons sê waar staan ons in die proses om omgewings magtiging te verkry, en dan om 'n spreekbeurt vir elke lid van die fokus groep spesifiek geleentheid te gee om kommentaar te lewer. Dan ook vir Waterwese, soos ons dit nou ken Water en Sanitasie, om spesifiek dan betrekking, om kommentaar te gee terug oor spesifieke sake en dan om projek verwante besprekings te doen. As ons net kyk na die agenda dan sal ek bly wees u sien ons het die agenda gebou rondom die vraelys, die laaste vraelys dis punt 6.1, daar is 9 punte wat mnr J. Kroon vir ons gaan aanbied. Daar gaan tyd wees tussenin, op elke spesifieke vraag om vrae te vra vir wat die Engelse man sê "clarification". Ek dink net nie ons moet elke punt debatteer nie want die sake is inter-verwant en wanneer ons dan kom by die einde van 6.9 dan dink ek kan ons die items bietjie debatteer, is die reëling, sal dit so goed wees? Dan is die skrywe, as ons kyk hoe laat die tyd ons toe, daar is 'n skrywe van die Krokodil-Wes Besproeiingsraad wat ons dan ook gaan behandel. As daar ander	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	kwelvrae is dan kan ons dit onder punt 8 hanteer. Is daar enige spesifieke kwelvrae wat julle nou alreeds wil noem, dan is julle welkom.		
2.	Bespreking		
	[J. Swanepoel] Meneer ek wil net vir u sê dat ons hierdie “goed” nou ontvang het so ons weet nog nie wat julle alles geantwoord het nie, daarom sal ons u in die rede val as daar iets is wat ons aan dink. [F. Vogel] Dis goed, ons het dan in die punt juis spesifiek daarvoor voorsiening gemaak. [J. Swanepoel] Ons het hierdie “goed” nie vooraf gehad nie ons het dit nou ontvang. [D. Henning] Ek wil net noem want dit gaan op rekord gaan, so hierdie Mnr. Voorsitter, Josef praat jy van hierdie dokument? [J. Swanepoel] Ja. [D. Henning] Wat ons gedoen het, ons benadering tot hierdie, hierdie is aan u gestuur en aan Koos aan die einde van die opvangsfase, die presiese dokument, wat dit is, is jy sal sien dit begin by nr 345, dit is ‘n uittreksel uit ‘n baie groot verslag, dit is ‘n kommentaar en terugvoerings verslag. Ek weet dit is ‘n baie lomp manier om terugvoering te gee, dit sou ideaal gewees het om ‘n brief terug te stuur maar ons het hierdie uittreksel aan u gestuur met inagneming van al die kommentaar wat u gegee het vroeër hierdie jaar en sodat u dit kan sirkuleer, ek kan nie die presiese maand onthou nie ek dink dit was in April gewees wat ons dit na julle toe gestuur het.		
2.1	[J. Swanepoel] Donovan, ek wil nie nou met jou in ‘n argument betrokke raak nie. Ek kan net vir jou sê dat hier is vrae op antwoorde wat ons eers nou die dag na julle toe gestuur het. [D. Henning] Nee, hierdie is oud, dit is die vorige skrywe van April hierdie jaar. [J. Swanepoel] Goed. [D. Henning] Hierdie sake is vir vandag, dis vandag se agenda. [J. Kroon] Voorsitter kan ek net uitklaar asb, daar is 2 items op hierdie lys wat van belang is. Eers 6.1 is die vraelys wat 21 September aan Nemai uitgestuur is. En 6.2 is die skrywe van 18 April 2018. Dit is die uittreksel waarvan die antwoord hier verskyn, en wat Nemai soos hy gemeld het, van tevore. [F. Vogel] Goed, ek dink in terme van die orde reëlins vir vandag dat ons maar net bespreek en dit word so opgeneem so dan is dit ook net asseblief noodsaaklik dat wanneer u ‘n vraag vra of stelling maak u net u naam sê sodat ons dit net reg kan notuleer asseblief. Selfone moet asseblief afgeskakel word of op stil gesit word, of so iets, sover as wat dit moontlik is. En wat die taalbeleid betref, hoef ek dit seker nie te sê nie, ons sal praat in Afrikaans maar die skyfies is in Engels. Wat die projekspan betref, ek sien hier kom manne van TCTO, “Aswi, welcome, they will be observers and participants in this meeting where necessary”. Dan, net my rol, ek is gevra om te fasiliteer en ek was voorheen betrokke	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	van 2008 tot 2009 toe hierdie projek begin het, ek was betrokke om die Departement van Waterwese, soos hy daardie tyd bekend gestaan het, by te staan in die proses om die ondersoek te doen en is daardie tyd begin met 'n omgewings inpak studie en was ek daarmee betrokke. So, my funksie vandag is om Voorsitter te wees en fasiliteerder om hierdie proses te fasiliteer sodat ons by antwoorde kan uitkom so ver as moontlik op die pad vorentoe maar dan het ek ook geskiedkundige kennis wat ek kan bydra en dit het ook by die vorige keer gedoen. En dan, die rol van die omgewing – by vorige plekke het ons die vraag gevra wat is die verhouding van die verskillende instansies. Eerstens, die Department van Water en Sanitasie is die ontwikkelaar. As die ontwikkelaar is daar sekere verpligtinge op die ontwikkelaar. Die een is die plig wat die wet op die ontwikkelaar plaas, in hierdie geval dan die Department van Waterwese wat 'n ongewingsimpak konsultant aan te stel. Die wet vereis dat so 'n persoon aangestel moet word en dan is die vraag gewoonlik van die publiek se kant af, maar as die Department so 'n persoon aanwys, dan is so 'n persoon nie onafhanklik nie want hy betaal sy rekening. Dit is natuurlik nie heeltemal so nie en die feit is dat die universiteit nie jou seun se universities kostes betaal dat hy 'n graad moet kry nie. Die vraag is dan nou ook dit is ook nie regverdig dat so 'n omgewings konsultant betaal word deur die geaffekteerde partye nie. Dit sal onregverdig wees dat u hulle moet betaal. So die wet vereis dan dat die aanstelling van 'n onafhanklike persoon en dit is dan nou Nemai, by name, Donovan-hulle. So, die onafhanklikheid daarvan word nie van die omgewings konsultante is die feit dat hulle deur Waterwese aangewys word dan nie bevraagteken word dat hulle dan nou met ander woorde nie onafhanklik is nie. [A. Pieterse] Vir wie werk u? [F. Vogel] Ek is aangestel deur Nemai – ek is afgetree by konsultante. Ek was eers by Waterwese en toe afgetree by die konsultante en Nemai het my gevra. Ek word deur Nemai betaal. [A. Pieterse] Is jy op kontrakbasis vir Nemai vandag? [F. Vogel] Ja, op kontrak. Dan het die Department vir TCTO, soos op die afgemene Engels afkort as agent vir implementering – TCTO as die agent op te tree en dit is dan hulle rol. Hulle is die ouens wat die projek dan vorentoe sal neem maar die hoof instansie bly dan die Minister van Water en Sanitasie. Menere, baie dankie ek dink ons kan dan nou voortgaan. Ons sal vir Donovan vra om ons net te vertel waar staan ons in terme van die status van die omgewingsimpakproses. Donovan wys my nou dat ons bietjie gepraat het oor die agenda en stem julle saam dat ons die agenda so hou. Daar is darem tyd vir kwelvrae by punt 8. Ons gaan dan by item 6.1 die vrae van September hanteer en dan by item 6.2 terugverwys na die skrywe en daar is oorslepende punte tussen die twee. Is dit reg so – kan ek dit so aanvaar? [D. Henning] Ek het nie baie tyd op die agenda vir hierdie nie, want op die einde van die dag wil die meeste mense hier uitvind van die water, en julle kwelvrae teen item 6.1. Net om vir u te noem dat die proses waar ons nou in is. Ons het in 2016 ons aankondigingsfase gemaak. Dit was nie die formele aanvangsproses nie maar met ritse vergaderings en daarna het ons toe formeel aansoek gedoen by die Departement van Omgewingsake. Ons het 'n omvangsbepalingverslag aanmekaar gesit en daardie verslag is toe tydens die openbarings besigtiging van die		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	verslag het ons toe weer twee vergaderings gehou. Ons het openbare vergaderings en dan het ons ook fokusgroep vergaderings. Vandag is 'n fokusgroepvergadering en ons proses word aan ons voorgeskryf deur die regulasies. So in terme van die regulasies moet ons openbare prosesse doen. Fokusgroepvergaderings, alhoewel dit deel vorm van die proses, ons nooit nie almal uit na dié vergaderings nie. Daar word spesifiek fokusgroepvergaderings gereël. Terug in 2010 en 2009 was daar 'n aparte fokusgroepvergadering gewees waar die fisiese infrastruktuur ook bespreek was by die fokusgroep. Die mense wat bekommerd was oor hul wild, waar die pyplyne loop ens. Ons wou die water skuif na spesifieke vergaderings want wat ons het gevind dat daar nie genoeg tyd was gedurende die openbare vergaderings nie. Ons wil graag vir julle aparte spreukbeurte gee – dit is hoekom ons aparte fokusgroepevergaderings hou met die bespoeiingsrade en die bespoeiërs. So die omvangsverslag het hiero in April se kant het uitgegaan vir openbare besigtiging, dit was ingedien by Omgewingsake en dit was 'n redelike dik verslag gewees en die doel van daardie verslag was om die omvang beter te verstaan van die probleem. Baie van die probleme was om dit te identifiseer, die geaffekteerde belanghebbende party en ons het toe verder beweeg nader aan die eerste fase. Ons huidige fase, die omgewingsimpak-fase – die groot fokus van hierdie fase was dan spesialis studies, veral daardie spesialis studies handel baie oor die fisiese infrastruktuur, die erfenis historiese logiese impakte. Hulle ondersoek ook die akwatiese impakte, vleilande, sosio-ekonomiese impakte. Ons het nie daardie spesialiste op vandag se agenda nie. Ons bring hulle saam na die openbare vergaderings toe wat volgende week geskied. Vandag is om te fokus op die vorige skrywe van die bespoeiingsraad sowel as die nuwe vraelys (items 6.1 en 6.2). Ons het hierdie week ons kennisgewings uitgestuur, en ek vertrou meeste, indien nie almal hiero nie, het daardie kennisgewing ontvang. Wat dit basies gemeld het, is dat ons omgewings impak verslag is nou uit vir besigtiging van die 28ste September tot 29ste Oktober. So dit is 'n 30-dae periode min of meer. Tydens hierdie periode hou ons dan hierdie vergaderings, ons hou dit gewoonlik in die middel van die begin periode. Na vandag kan u na die verslag gaan bekyk, u kan u kommentaar bymekaar sit – miskien wil u nog tyd hê om u beskrywings bymekaar te sit tot die 29ste Oktober – Josef, Wynand, wie ookal, Nick dan kan julle vir ons 'n skrywe deurstuur na vandag, maar vandag gaan ons dalk items losmaak en daar sal dalk nuwe sake gevra word en nuwe informasie deurgegee word, maar hoe dit ook al sy, u het nog geleentheid na vandag om die laaste insae te lewer. Na dit, gaan ons die dokument finaliseer en indien by Omgewingsake. Hulle moet dan 'n besluit neem – hulle het 'n periode van 105 dae om te besluit of daardie verslag aanvaarbaar is. Die besluit is of hulle kan nie die projek laat voorgaan nie of omgewings magtiging kan uitgereik word. Wat ookal die besluit is ons kom terug met Omgewingsake se besluit. As omgewings magtiging uitgereik word, kan u dan appelleer. Ons verduidelik vir u hoe en daar is 'n periode, dit is 'n formele proses wat u nog steeds kan appelleer. As magtiging nie uitgereik word nie van die Department af nie – so daardie proses hardloop nog en daar is tyd. Meneer Voorsitter, ek wil nie langer stilstaan indien dit nie nodig is nie maar wil net verduidelik waar ons nou in die proses is en vinnig wat gebeur het tot nou. As daar later tyd is vandag kan ek die verslag bespreek. [F. Vogel] Donovan, miskien moet ons net begin met die proses in 2009 en toe het ons stilgestaan?		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[D. Henning] So in 2009 was dit die eerste keer wat ons met Krokodil-Wes 'n aanvullings projek begin bespreek het. Terug in daardie dae was fase 1 en fase 2 in parallel beplan. Fase1 was vir die oordrag van Mokolodam en Fase 2 vir die Krokodilrivier. Fase 1 het voortgegaan na die omvangsbepalingfase al die pad deur tot omgewings magtiging. Daardie konstruksiewerk is klaar en die projek word bedryf. Fase 2 is gestop en dit het ook baie probleme veroorsaak want hulle het gesê ons kan nie langtermyn beplanning doen nie en ons weet ons het die water nodig. Julle het vir ons informasie gegee en toe stop ons vanaf 2009 af. En die grootste rede daarvoor is die water aanvraag. In daardie dae as julle kyk na die lys van die mense wie water benodig het, dit het ander projekte ingesluit, ander steenkool projekte, ander onafhanklike kragopwekkers, Sasol, toe nog Maphutha. En as gevolg van daardie onsekerheid van die waterbehoefte en omdat Fase 1 al klaar aan pyplyn verbruikers voorsien is, het Fase 2 gestop. In 2016, min of meer, is ons weer aangestel en toe was Fase 2 nog nie deurgeweë nie. En ek dink die krag vir Fase 2 is na Medupi vir al hulle tegnologie wat hulle moet aanwend vir die sulfaat wat hulle wil vrystel. Dit is 'n groot dryfkrag vir die bestaande program en natuurlik was daar ook ander water gebruikers. Maar ons het afgeskop in 2016 informeel met 'n aankondigingsfase en julle was baie behulpsaam gewees. En die kommentaar en terugvoerings verslag wat ek die uittreksel vir julle vandag gegee het, is deksels lank, dit is omtrent 300 plus bladsye lank. Dit begin al by die aanvangsfase en baie van die mense het al toe al vir ons gesê wat is hul bekommernisse, en daardie aspekte het nie weggeval nie. As julle toe al betrokke geraak het, het ons daardie aspekte deurgetrek al die pad tot waar ons nou is tot met hierdie fase. So ons het niks verloor nie. [F. Vogel] Baie dankie. Enige vrae oor die omgewings impak proses? [A. Pieterse] Ja, Donavan ek gaan wegspring. Kom ek skets 'n prentjie waar ek inpas. Johan, Gerhard en Wynand, ons is Makoppa Landbou Vereniging, ons is ons eie landbou boerevereniging. Ons is nie boere nie. As julle praat, dan praat julle van Makoppa boere. Ons is 'n landbou vereniging. Misverstand. Ons is hier vandag – Josef het ons uitgenooi op 'n stadium en nog ander mense uitgenooi om bymekaar te kom en ons het agter gekom dat julle strategie klop nie lekker nie en dit pla ons. En as ek vir jou sê dit pla ons dan is ons ernstig, dit is ons bekommernisse. Net een voorbeeld: Jy kan aanvaar en ek weet van die wêreld, jy kan my toets ook. Julle bring alles as 'n aansoek vir jul magtiging. Is ek reg? Doodreg. Die aansoek is op 28 Februarie 2018 geteken. [D. Henning] Ek kan dit verduidelik. Ons het 'n ander kennisgewing uitgestuur na almal wie hier sit. Wat gebeur het, is die omgewingsimpakregulasies, hoe dit werk is binne 'n sekere periode kan jy hierdie fases voltooi. Die eerste fase, praat hul van die 'Scoping' Omvangsbepalingfase, en dan gee hulle (Omgewingsake) vir jou 'n sekere periode. Eerstens nadat jy aansoek doen moet jy jou omvangsbepalingverslag indien binne 'n sekere periode en nadat daardie verslag aanvaar word, het jy 'n volgende periode van 106 dae waarna jy die omgewingsimpakassessering-verslag moet indien. So wat gebeur het, ons het dit ook so aangeteken, en ek sal verduidelik want dit veroorsaak verwarring maar dit is ongelukkig hoe die regulasies bepaal. Met hierdie volgende fase het ons meer tyd nodig gehad.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[A. Pieterse] Sê jy vir my, jy het op die 28 Februarie 2018 die aansoek onderteken, of het jy nie? [D. Henning] Ja ek het. Skuus ek verduidelik u hoekom. Ons eerste aansoek is ingedien reg in die begin van die aanvangs fase – dit was die ou een. Hy was aangeheg aan die verslag. Daardie eerste een het verval want ons kon nie hierdie fase klaarmaak in 106 dae nie. Ons het meer tyd nodig gehad as wat die regulasies vir ons gegee het. Die regulasies gee 106 dae maar dit werk nie altyd vir 'n mega projek nie. Hierdie is 'n groot projek. Ons het baie mense om mee te praat, ons het 'n dik terugvoerings verslag wat ons kry van die mense, en ons kon dit nie net klaarmaak nie. Ons het na die Department van Omgewingsake toe gegaan en het vir hulle gesê ons benodig meer tyd. Die regulasies maak voorsiening vir daardie tyd, wat meer is. Ons eerste aansoek het verval maar omdat ons 'n aanvaarbare omvangsbepalingverslag gehad het, is daar voorsiening dat jy weer kan begin met die proses, maar in die volgende fase van die proses. Jy hoef nie weer van stap een af te begin nie, dit is 'n herindiening van presies dieselfde aansoek maar net gedateer 28 Februarie. [A. Pieterse] Sê vir my hoe ver is die aansoek. Hy is ingedien en hoe ver is hy vir antwoord vir die magtiging. Hoe ver is dit? [D. Henning] So die aansoek word nie bemaatig nie. Dit word ingedien by die Departement van Omgewingsake, hulle erken ontvangs van hom, en hulle gee vir jou 'n verwysingsnommer. Ons het saam met hierdie verslag die nuwe aansoek ingedien laas week by die Department van Omgewingsake. Toe stuur hulle vir ons binne 'n paar dae, die Departement se erkenningsbrief met die nuwe verwysingsnommer vir die nuwe aansoek, sodat ons die proses, net waar ons gestop het, kan voortsit en ons het nou meer tyd. [A. Pieterse] Wanneer verwag julle uitslag van hierdie aansoek? [D. Henning] Op hierdie stadium kyk ons nog na die program en hoe dit ontvou. As ons eers klaar ingedien het, met die 105 besluitnemings proses, volgende jaar min of meer om en by Februarie 2019, verwag ons 'n besluit van die Department van Omgewingsake. [A. Pieterse] Ek is vinnig, kort en kragtig, ek weet waarnatoe ek gaan. Die aansoek wat jul ingedien het, bepaal dat daar 2 verslae ingedien moet word, 'n omvangsbepalingverslag en 'n omgewingsimpakbepalingverslag. Is ek reg? [D. Henning] Nee, die nuwe aansoek vorm bepaal ons kan net met die laaste fase begin. Ons moet net 'n omgewingsimpakbepalingverslag doen. [A. Pieterse] Wat is die wat in my hand is? [D. Henning] Skuus hierdie was die "Scoping" verslag, dit is die ou verslag. [A. Pieterse] Maar dit is al wat ons het. Hoe moet ons weet dat dit die ou verslag is. Ek verstaan nie jou argument nie. [W. Potgieter] Wat is dan die nuwe een?		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[D. Henning] Wynand, ek het laas week jou gebel en vir jou gesê iemand bring vir jou 'n verslag om by jou plaas af te lewer. [W. Potgieter] Hy was nooit by my afgelewer nie. [D. Henning] Iemand het geteken vir hom by jou plaas. [W. Potgieter] Ek het dit nie ontvang nie, julle moet vir my ontvangserkenning wys of julle het dit by 'n verkeerde plaas afgelewer. [D. Henning] Ek het vandag vir jou nog 'n kopie. [W. Potgieter] Wanneer het julle dit afgelewer? [J. Swanepoel] Ek het myne Vrydagmiddag gekry. [D. Henning] Dit is reg, dit is wanneer die nuwe proses eers begin het. [W. Potgieter] Is dit realisties om vir my Vrydag so 'n dik leër af te laai en met ons vandag of môre 'n vergadering te skeduleer? [D. Henning] Die verslag wat afgelewer is, ons gaan nie vandag deur daardie verslag gaan nie. Ons wil dit juis vroeg in die proses gee, sodat jy al die tyd het tot 29 Oktober om deur daardie verslag te gaan. Jy sal nooit oor een dag deur so 'n dik verslag kan lees nie. [A. Pieterse] Is daar 'n nuwe aansoek ingedien? Waar is hy? [D. Henning] Wynand ek graag vandag vir jou 'n kopie van die verslag gee. Ek gaan vir jou epos stuur met bewys want iemand by jou plaas het daarvoor geteken. Onthou ek het jou ook laas week gebel. [W. Potgieter] Ek weet jy het my gebel, maar ek was nie daar gewees nie. [D. Henning] Die verslag wat u het meneer is 'n ou verslag, dit is die "Scoping" verslag. Hy is aanvaar deur die Departement van Omgewingsake op die 28ste, en Vrydag laas week is die nuwe verslag afgelewer. [A. Pieterse] So jy sê hy is aanvaar deur die Department? Doen julle aansoek vir magtiging namens die Departement Water en Sanitasie sodat die projek kan voortgaan? Sê jy die magtiging is gegee dat die projek kan voortgaan? [D. Henning] Die magtiging word nie nou al gegee nie. Jy gee nie magtiging in die eerste fase nie. [A. Pieterse] Verstaan ek reg, die magtiging is nog nie gegee nie? [D. Henning] Reg, nog nie gegee nie. [J. Kroon] Daardie goedkeuring is 'n tussentydse goedkeuring op daardie stadium, dit wil sê, dit is soos 'n aflos en is die laaste oorhandiging van die stokkie en die proses gaan daarvandaan voort.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[A. Pieterse] Is enige een van hierdie partye wat hier sit, op enige stadium die geleentheid gegee? Het jy bewyse van kennis dat die aansoek ingedien is, en om die aansoek te opponeer en vir die Departement van Omgewingsake te gaan sê: moenie die aansoek goedgekeur nie, vir die volgende redes. [D. Henning] So wanneer die aansoek ingedien word, is daar nie die geleentheid nie om te appelleer op daardie stadium nie. [A. Pieterse] Nie appêl nie, ek wil die aansoek opponeer. Ek wil net vir Omgewingsake se dat hul nie die aansoek moet toestaan nie. [D. Henning] Die verslag wat nou u het, daar was die geleentheid gegee om te sê u ondersteun dit nie, en baie mense het dit gedoen en sterk vir ons geskryf en gesê hulle ondersteun nie die projek nie, en vir die volgende redes. [A. Pieterse] Het jy enige iemand in kennis gestel jy dien die aansoek in. Hoe gaan ek weet jy doen dit. Ek het verstaan dit is jou aansoek. Nou hoor ons daar is 'n nuwe aansoek. Het jy my byvoorbeeld in kennis gestel dat jy dien die aansoek in. [D. Henning] Ek het almal in kennis gestel op twee maniere. [A. Pieterse] Vertel vir my hoe. [D. Henning] Ek weet nie of ek meneer se epos adres het nie. Ek het duisende mense se epos adresse. Weet nie of ek u eposadres het nie. As u nie n epos van my ontvang het nie, het ek u nie in kennis gestel nie. [A. Pieterse] Almal van ons wat hier sit, het geaffekteerde regte, almal van ons. Ek wil weet hoekom ek nie in kennis gestel is nie? [D. Henning] My manier van mense in kennis stel... [J. Kroon] In die begin was daar gesê dat die Voorsitter die fasiliteerder is. Daar is op die oomblik net 'n gesprek met die spreker en een van die gehoor. Ek vra beleef aan almal om u vrae te kanaliseer via die Voorsitter en dan Nemaï die geleentheid te gee om 'n antwoord te gee, baie dankie. [A. Pieterse] Dan gaan ons hier sit tot 8uur vanaand meneer. [F. Vogel] Ons is hier om die probleme op te los, en om beter begrip te kry. Tot dusver was ons gesprekke met hierdie fokusgroepe juis oor die besware en die bekommernisse wat geopper is. So, dit is vir my nou bietjie nuut as u wil sê, dat mense nie die geleentheid gehad het om hulle besware te opper nie, want hierdie hele proses gaan daaroor. [A. Pieterse] Kom wys vir my al die besware wat geopper was. Daar is nie een beswaar wat gehandhaaf was nie. Nie een nie. Almal word bloot afgeskiet. Kyk na daardie paragraaf, kyk na daardie paragraaf, ens. Nou vra ek vir u wat help dit, vandag se "meeting" hier? Dit is maar net weer 'n regmerknie wat julle vir die regulasie kan wys vir die Department van Omgewing, dat ons hierdie vergadering gehad het. Met alle respek vir al die mede boere van my, julle mors ons almal se tyd want jul aanbeveling		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	hier is reeds, hierdie stuwal moet gebou word. Is ek reg? Dit is julle aanbeveling. [D. Henning] Nie in daardie verslag van u nie, in die volgende verslag. [A. Pieterse] So julle aanbeveling is dat die stuwal moet gebou word. Weer eens sonder dat almal die geleentheid gegee het om alternatiewe getuienis voor te lê. Luister mooi wat ek vir jou sê. [D. Henning] Ek verstaan wat u sê. Ek weet wat is in Makoppa se skrywe. Wat ek vir u sê, Voorsitter, is dat geldige geleentheid is gegee, van dag een af, vanaf 2016, en niks van daardie sake is verlore nie. Dit is alles opgeskryf en deur die “Scoping” fase het ons laat weet daar is ‘n aansoekvorm ingedien en hierdie is die aktiwiteite waarvoor ons magtiging soek, hierdie is die applikant, hier is waar die verslag is om te besigtig en vir ons kommentaar kan deurgee. Dit is my plig, as u vir dit vra, ek sal dit alles vir u deurgee. Ons het alles op rekord en ons heg dit aan by die verslag. [A. Pieterse] Skuus, ek gaan nog direk met jou praat. In ons brief vra ons vir julle, ek sal daardie brief vir jou wys. Sê ons vir julle, ons soek hierdie dokumentasie, hierdie dokumentasie. Wat het u vir ons gegee? U het hierdie lêer vir ons gegee en nou is dit oud – daar is ‘n nuwe een. Gaan soek jou antwoorde daar. Dit is wat jy vir ons gesê het. Is ek reg? [D. Henning] So wat ons gedoen het, is more sou ons ‘n vergadering gehou het by Makoppa. Ons het ‘n aanbieding gemaak, spesifiek op elkeen van die kwelvrae. Wat ek gedoen het Wynand, ek het dieselfde met u gedoen, ek het ook ‘n uittreksel van die groot Kommentaar en terugvoeringsverslag vir u gestuur. Dit is hoe die proses werk, en ons moet alles bymekaar sit en wat ons vir julle deurgee as terugvoering, eindig op by die Department van Omgewingsake. So hulle moet na ‘n gebalanseerde manier kyk na alles. Wat het Makoppa ons gevra – hoe het die projekspan terugvoering gegee, en dan moet die Departement kyk of is hierdie terugvoering aanvaarbaar, en as dit nie is nie dan is daar fout. So om dit konstant te hou het ek ook vir u ‘n uittreksel gegee. Ek weet dit is ‘n lomp dokument, maar dit bevat alles, en ek weet dit verwys na ander stukke... [W. Potgieter] Die antwoord is totaal onaanvaarbaar. Om vir my te sê, my waterregte, my verbruiksregte of die vermindering van water, wat my toekoms gaan affekteer, en daar is ‘n one-liner, ‘it goes on as always’. Dit is nie aanvaarbaar nie, en dit is nie die antwoord nie, daardie antwoord is ‘n bladsy en ‘n vergadering op sy eie, maar dit gebeur glad nie. Nou stuur ek my brief vir jou die 26ste Februarie en jy teken ‘n aansoek 28 Februarie wat ingaan Department van Omgewingsake toe, sonder dat enige van ons daardie vraag van my in die dokument vervat is, dan vra ek vir myself waarmee is ons hier besig. Julle soek ‘n rubber stamp, dat hier publieke deelname was, en nie baie ouens het baie vrae gevra nie, en daar is sekere verskriklike foute in jou vorige agendas wat ook ingesluit is van mense wat goed gepraat het wat nie so is nie wat sê ek wil insluit by Albrecht – wat soek ons hier, is vandag weer ‘n rubber stempel wat se “we are here – public review has happened – carry on”. Dit is ons gevoel, en daar word nie aan ons besware aandag gegee nie. Ek dink as jy ons besware, Koedoeskop se besware, of wie ookal se besware, rêrig ernstig opgeneem het, sou hierdie vergadering plaasgevind het voordat daar enige aansoek na die Department van		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	Omgewingsake was, want dan het jy na beide partye gekyk. Die ou wat die projek moet dryf, Waterwese, sowel as al die geaffekteerde partye se belange, onafhanklik op die hart gedra. Eers dan kan daar 'n onafhanklike, objektiewe omgewingsbepaling, "Scopings" fase verslag na die Department van Omgewingsake stuur. Dit gebeur nie. [F. Vogel] U gaan van die onderstelling uit dat die twee prosesse gekoppel is, en dat die Department van Omgewingsake alreeds by geleentheid die proses sou stop. Dit sou nie gebeur het nie. Die goedkeuring of nie goedkeuring vind aan die einde plaas. So, die twee prosesse, die administrasie by die Department van Omgewingsake gaan aan, en die kern dokument waarop die besluit geneem word, is die verslag – die Kommentaar en Terugvoeringsverslag. [W. Potgieter] Is hierdie "Scoping" verslag oud of nuut? Geen van my besware is hier hanteer nie, niks. Hoe is hy objektief, neutraal? Al die partye betrokke se siening, se probleme, se antwoorde, hoe is dit in berekening gebring met die ding wat tans by die Departement van Omgewingsake lê? Antwoord dit vir my. [F. Vogel] Dit is nie in die Scoping verslag nie. [W. Potgieter] Is dit in die nuwe verslag? [F. Vogel] Dit is in die nuwe verslag, en dit is die rede waarom ons hierdie vergaderings hou. Hierdie verslag is nou uit vir kommentaar en is ingedien. Nou hou ons hierdie vergadering op die vroegste moontlike tyd van die kommentaar periode, sodat julle of enige geaffekteerde party, tyd het tot die einde van die maand. U gaan groter besware hê as ons 2 dae voor die spertyd is, na jou toe kom en sê hierdie is wat in die verslag staan. Ons kom nou vroeg genoeg na u toe, om te sê dit is wat in die verslag staan, en as jy nie gelukkig is wat in die verslag staan nie, dan is dit nou juis die geleentheid om seker te maak wat daarin staan. [J. Swanepoel] Ons het die verslag eers Vrydag gekry? [F. Vogel] Jy hoef dit nie vandag te doen nie meneer. U kan dit doen voor die einde van die maand. Dit is hoekom ons vandag kom en sê dit is ongeveer in 'n opsommende mate wat in die verslag staan en dan het jy nog tyd tot die einde van die maand om dit te doen. As ek in die middel van die maand na jou gekom het, dan het jy 'n beswaar om te sê ek het net 'n week oor. Nou het jy nie net 'n week oor nie, jy het 'n maand oor. Verstaan jy die motivering, die motief is juis om elke geaffekteerde party 'n billike kans te gee om kommentaar te lewer. So, jou redenasie van, laat die besluit of inligting wat daar is om afgekeur te word, is nie heeltemal korrek nie. Die proses verloop dat daardie verslag word nou ingedien, en julle moet genoeg tyd hê om julle kommentaar te gee sodat dit die proses kan korrek verloop. [A. Pieterse] Hoe verskil die lêer wat so pas aan Wynand oorhandig is, met die lêer wat in my hande is. [F. Vogel] Wel, ten minste kan jy sien hy is dubbel, met ander woorde, daar is baie kommentaar wat ook nie daarin was nie. Die "Scoping" is die omvangsbepaling en dit is om te bepaal hoe wyd is die impakte.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[D. Henning] Mnr. Voorsitter, hierdie is baie belangrik, mense moet verstaan hoe die proses werk sodat hulle ook betrokke kan raak. Ek dink dit is 'n baie goeie ding dat ons hier stilstaan, want sonder geleenthede soos hierdie, mense wil weet wanneer kry julle spreekbeurte en hoe word die kommentaar in aggeneem. Die verslag wat nou uitgegaan het op die 28ste September, en wat tot die 29ste Oktober uit vir besigtiging is, is met al die nuwe spesialis studies, en al die kommentaar wat ontvang is tydens die omvangsbepalingfase en Februarie skrywe, wat ons in ag moes geneem het om die groot impakte te bepaal. In die vorige omvangsbepalingverslag, was daar gekyk na kwalitiewe impakte, maar nie kwantifisering van die impakte nie, daar was nog nie spesialis studies nie, en dit gee ook die metodiek van hoe gaan ons die volgende fase doen. Ons het toe die volgende fase gedoen, en dit staan so in die volgende verslag. Die 'Comments and Responses' verslag – ek het nou vir julle die uittreksel gegee. So Wynand dit is wat ek vir julle gestuur het. Party van daardie goeters het ons meer deeglik beantwoord as ander. Ons het dit vir u gestuur, ek dink dit was in Julie gewees, kan nie mooi onthou nie. Ons hou juis hierdie (fokusgroep) vergaderings bo en behalwe die openbare deelnames. Hierdie tel nie eintlik vir die EIA proses soos 'n rubber stempel nie soos wat meneer genoem het nie, hierdie is bo en behalwe. Die feit dat ons met die water manne kom sit is dat juis julle idees hier ingebring is. Julle benodig 'n platform – niks rubber stempel nie – hoe meer ons met julle praat, hoe meer kan ons uitklaar, en as ons ernstig kop stamp, of die kwessie wat ons nie 'n antwoord voor het nie, is dit nie 'n goeie ding nie. As dit die geval is dan beteken dit daar is probleme met die tegniese kant of ons gaan net nie ooreenstem nie wat die antwoord is nie. Wynand, die terugvoering van Junie of Julie, is die terugvoering wat op daardie stadium gegee is op julle vorige vrae, en die bedoeling was met môre se vergadering om deur elke een te gaan in detail, en dit vroeg genoeg te doen word in die verslagmaand, sodat julle die hele Oktober het om te kyk na die terugvoering, en enige probleme te identifiseer en te rapporteer. [A. Potgieter] Ek het twee vrae wat ek nog wil jou wil vra. Skuus meneer Voorsitter. Mnr Henning het net nou genoem van die ontvangs van Makoppa Landbou se skrywe, het hy die skrywe gestuur na Omgewingsake en vir hulle gevra om kommentaar te lewer hierop, het ek hom reg verstaan? [D. Henning] Nee, glad nie. Hoe dit werk is, hy is ingedien en hulle kyk na wat die kommentaar was en watter terugvoering daarop gegee was. So as dit is hoe u dit verstaan het dan is u korrek. [A. Pieterse] So hulle kyk wat is die terugvoer en as hulle nie saamstem met die terugvoer nie, dan sê hulle vir u wat om te sê? [D. Henning] Nee, dit is 'n aparte departement. [A. Pieterse] My vraag is, nou dit is juis by die instansie wat u gaan aansoek doen vir magtiging. Verstaan jy? Watter beter voorbeeld van hoe bevooroordeel dit is. Hulle weet mos nou presies wat om te verwag, hulle gaan mos nie objektief wees nie. Dit is die een vraag wat ek het. Die ander vraag is, u het nou-nou vir my gesê in daardie verslag, het u reeds 'n aanbeveling gemaak dat die stuwal oprigting moet voortgaan, is ek reg? [D. Henning] Ja Meneer.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[A. Pieters] Hoe raak dit u objektiwiteit? Ons is vandag hier en ons gaan nie u oorreed om anders te besluit nie, is ek reg? [D. Henning] Ek gee gou terugvoering. So die eerste een – die objektiwiteit van die Departement van Omgewingsake. Daar is 'n ander projek waarmee ek betrokke is meneer in KwaZulu-Natal. Dit is 'n groter waterskema as hierdie een, 2 damme, 'n watersuiwerings werk ens. dit is om water by Durban te kry, baie groter skaal as hierdie projek. Daardie projek kry nie magtiging nie, en kan ek vir u sê hoekom? Ook die Dept. Van Water en Sanitasie as die applikant. In die kommentaar en terugvoeringsverslag, is daar bekommernisse gelig oor sekere aspekte. Ons het toe terugvoering gegee op die beste moontlike informasie as wat ons gehad het, met spesialis studies en tegniese insae, ens. Die projek het nog steeds nie magtiging gekry nie, en daar is 'n baie goeie kans dat die Departement van Omgewingsake nie magtiging gaan uitreik vir die projek nie, wat baie meer strategies is as hierdie een. Daardie kommentaar en terugvoeringsverslag, hy is ook baie dik, en as ons nie ons werk doen nie, ek hoef nie alles te beantwoord nie, ek is nie tegnies nie, ek is nie een van die spesialiste nie, en as iets daar gevra word en iemand in hierdie span, en ek ook wat onafhanklik is, dit nie beantwoord nie, kan daar probleem wees met die projek en ek het dit al gesien en beleef. Ons het nie genoeg informasie gehad op daardie projek nie, in terme van wat die kwessie was, en dit kry nie magtiging nie. Die projek duur nou al vir 5 jaar. So ek wil net vir u sê, die afhanklikheid van daardie Departement, hulle het hulself op die proef gestel. [A. Pieterse] My vraag is u objektiwiteit self, u firma. Dan sê die meneer Voorsitter vir my ek het nog kans tot einde Oktober om iets uit te dink en jou te probeer oorreed. Jy het mos nou alklaar jou besluit gemaak. Hoe kan jy nou 'n aanbeveling maak sonder dat vandag se vergadering al verloop het. [F. Vogel] Hoe verwag u, moet die Departement van Omgewingsake iets beoordeel, as dit nie is op die basis van iets nie. [A. Pieterse] Nee, eers as hy alle kante aangehoor het, dan besluit hy. Dit is dan mos wat objektiwiteit beteken. [F. Vogel] Die kommentaar en terugvoeringverslag, moet juis sê hier is die projekvoorstel soos dit aanbeveel is. As dit gemagtig word sal hy so en so wees. Dit is nie Donavan wat dit voorstel nie, dit is die applikant wat sê dit is hoe die projek moet wees. [A. Pieterse] Maar dit is wat ek wil opponeer. [F. Vogel] Maar dit is nou die geleentheid wat u het om dit te opponeer op 2 punte. Jy het die geleentheid om te opponeer deur die Kommentaar en terugvoeringverslag, jou besware daarteen te lig en dan het die Departement van Waterwese die geleentheid om te sê maar hierdie beswaar gaan ons op hierdie manier motiveer, en dan kan die Departement (Omgewingsake) besluit, en as jy nie tevrede is nie kan jy dan appelleer. Daar is 'n bepaalde proses daarvoor. [A. Pieterse] Ek aanvaar wat u vir my sê.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[F. Vogel] Die werk van die omgewingskonsultant is om die hele proses van ontwikkeling en die besware en die antwoorde van die Departement te administreer, hulle is nie die besluitnemer nie en ook nie die ontwikkelaar nie. Hulle word in terme van die omgewingswet aangewys om 'n onafhanklike benadering te volg om te sê, maar dit is wat moet gebeur, hier is die proses, en die Dept. Van Omgewingsake neem dan die besluit. Hulle funksie is die administrasie van hierdie proses. Die ontwikkelaar wat die Departement van Waterwese is, is die ouens wat kom en sê maar hier is ons voorstel. In die aanvanklike omvangsbepaling is daar nou meer opsies en word daar gekyk na die vele opsies, en dan moet 'n mens nou kom met 'n voorstel na die Dept van Omgewingsake toe en sê, die finale voorstel is dat dit so en so sal werk, en dit is die besware wat daarop is, op sekere punte. Ek dink dit is eintlik 'n baie gesonde proses wat ons vir jare nie gehad het en die ander ding is dat die prosedures wat voorgeskryf is, het nie noodwendig al die fokusgroep vergaderings nie. Ek dink die Departement van Water en Sanitasie, het eintlik 'n ekstra myl geloop om te sê water is vir ons baie belangrik, en die besproeiing ontwikkeling van ons nywerhede is baie belangrik en noodsaaklik, en ons sal moet kyk dat ons hier 'n werkbare proses het. Dit is hoekom daar in werklikwaar die ekstra spreekwoordelike myl geloop is. [A. Pieterse] Meneer ek wil afsluit, ekskuus, want ek dink ek mors almal se tyd eintlik hier, want ek praat namens Makoppa Landbou en nie namens Koedoeskop Besproeiingsraad nie, ons het saam gesit in 'n vergadering, maar ek is van mening dat dit wat julle gedoen het, wat julle vir my gegee het om na te gaan, was bloot net 'n prosedure wat julle deurgegaan het, daar is geen objektiwiteit hier nie. Ons as Makoppa Landbou verwerp hierdie verslag, en ek kan jou twee dae besig hou om te sê hoekom verwerp ons die verslag. Ons aanvaar nie die verslag nie. Ons gaan die aansoek vir magtiging opponeer. Ons gaan dit doen. Die nuwe aansoek wat nou aan my oorhandig is en nou op die vloer lê, kan ek net een vraag vra. Wanneer is die aansoek vir magtiging ingedien? [F. Vogel] Ons sal nou by u vraag kom. U sê u opponeer dit. Ons het in elk geval vir more spesifiek gefokus op die Makoppa groepie. [A. Pieterse] Ons Makoppa Landbou het gevoel, dit is al my mense wie saam my hier sit, ons gaan sommer vandag hier bywoon en hoor wat julle sê. Ons gaan ons opponering aan julle uitwys. Uit ons oogpunt uit, gaan dit nie more help om met ons daaroor te praat nie. Ons lewer kommentaar op alles en dit bring ons nêrens nie. [D. Henning] Het jy hierdie gesien? [A. Pieterse] Nee ek het nie. [D. Henning] Dit is die uittreksel van Julie/Junie wat deurgestuurd was. [A. Pieterse] Ja. Dit is die antwoord wat Wynand nou hier gesê het, skuus, wat hy gekry het per epos van u af. Ek het dit nagegaan en alle respek, as u vir my sulke antwoorde gee op sulke eenvoudige vrae wat ek daar vra. Gaan kyk. Al wat u doen met hierdie antwoorde... [D. Henning] Dit is nie net ek nie, maar die hele span wat hierso sit.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[A. Pieterse]...As ek verwys na “u” dan verwys ek na u firma. Al wat julle hier gedoen het, is julle het die “Scoping Report” se uiteensetting net so gekopieër. 90% van die goed is so. My vraag is wanneer was die nuwe aansoek ingedien? [D. Henning] Onthou net, dit is ‘n nuwe aansoek om die proses net voor te sit in die EIA fase. Daardie aansoek is laas week saam met die kopie van daardie nuwe konsep verslag, na die Dept. van Omgewingsake. Die aansoekvorm is dieselfde tyd saam met daardie verslag ingedien. Hoekom? Sodat ons die maksimum periode het om die proses te voltooi, en om met mense interaksie te he. [A. Pieterse] Die afskrif van die aansoek is in hierdie lêer? [D. Henning] Ja Meneer. [A. Pieterse] Dankie. [D. Henning] Na die tyd, ek is hier in my eie kar. As jy na die tyd wil kom praat, wie ook al wil kom praat oor die EIA goed, ek sal graag wil verder gesels. [A. Pieterse] Mnr. Henning, ek gaan nie u oorreed nie, ek het die al gesien, ek gaan u nie oorreed nie, ook nie u firma nie, ook nie die Dept. van Water en Sanitasie nie, ek gaan nie. Ek weet dit en ek sien bloot uit dit toe ek deur hierdie lêer gegaan het. Ons kan met graagte gesels maar ek weet ek gaan u nie oorreed nie, want u het klaarblyklik al klaar besluit, die aanbeveling word gemaak aan die Dept van Omgewingsake dat hierdie projek moet voortgaan. Nou hoe gaan ek jou oortuig wanneer jy klaar daardie besluit gemaak het. Al lewer ek watse kommentaar. [D. Henning] Is dit nie moontlik by môre se vergadering nie, dan kan ons in detail gaan want ons het die hele dag opsy gesit. Ons kan dan elke aspek bespreek. Dan kan ons môre verder baklei, dit is nie ‘n probleem nie, maar die tyd is daarvoor. [A. Pieterse] Al my kollegas hier, sê dit is reg. [F. Vogel] Ok, dan sien ons mekaar môre. Die hele kwessie is, as ek terugkom na die tegniese punte, is juis om geleentheid te gee, om die vra wat u het, verdere inligting te verskaf, en sommige kere is dit goed wat mense nie reg verstaan nie, of daar moet aanpassings gemaak word in terme van die bestuursprosesse of wat ook al, ek dink nou maar net sommer uit ‘n praktiese oogpunt uit, uit die rivierbestuur, en dit kan dan daardeur ondervang word. So, kom ons gaan dan nou verder, en ons kyk dan nou na die besproeiingsraad Koedoeskop, Krokodil-Wes, het twee dokumente gestuur en die laaste een wat ons gesê het, hierdie kernvrae, die brandpunte, en ons gaan dit dan nou hanteer, en vir u verdere inligting gee. So wat ons graag wil hê, is dat ons die punte debatteer op die einde, want hulle is inter-afhanklik, maar as u verdere vrae het, ten opsigte van duidelikheid, kan ons dit intussen doen. [J. Swanepoel] Ek wil net by u aansluit. Onthou ons het die verslag nou gekry. Ons kon hom nog nie bestudeer nie... [F. Vogel] Ons verwag dit ook nie...		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[J. Swanepoel] So hoor my mooi, as ons vir julle vrae vra doen ons dit net alleenlik om meer inligting te kry. "Those two gentleman there, if you cannot follow in Afrikaans, please tell us. We will translate it for you because I think if we are going to start talking about jobs that will be lost and the food will be lost, it will be on TCTAs head to explain to the people why they lost their jobs and why whole area will be negatively affected, because you can look down at this thing and recognise that there is 50% of the total water storage, being taken by Medupi, and that is a fact. We are talking about 90 towards 200 million storage. You are going to take 200 storage, and the total projection of Medupi is 90 million, that will be needed. That is wrong in your scriptures."... [F. Vogel] "Okay we can check that, but it is not the correct figures." [J. Kroon] Voorsitter dankie. Baie van die items wat jy noem stem ons eintlik mee saam. Jy moet ook net onthou dat wanneer ons hierdie dinge sê is die projekspan, ek praat hier namens die Dept. van Water en Sanitasie. Ek is 'n ou dam ingenieur, en vir die laaste 10 jaar van my loopbaan was ek in projekbestuur en finansiering. Wat ek met u gaan deel is onderhewig aan sekere kwalifikasies, en dit geld vir ons almal. As ek vir u iets noem wat in konflik is met die EIA verslag, dan neem die EIA verslag voorkeur, maar nog belangriker, ek kan niks hier sê wat teen die wette van die land is nie. As ek teen die wette van die land gaan, kan julle of my werkgever my aankla. So wat ek ookal sê, moet binne die riglyne van die wet wees, en ons hou nie almal van die wette van die land nie, dit is 'n "feit soos 'n koei". Kom ons gaan dan aan, en ons kom by die vraag van 21/09/2018, en ons neem kennis van 'n aanhegsel van die epos wat u aan mnr Henning gestuur het, en dat u eintlik kan verstaan hoekom meneer Henning nog steeds nie weet wat die vrae is nie. Gelukkig het u op die pad gebly en toe 'n klompie vrae gevra, wat ek graag sal wil antwoord. In u vraag No. 3 vra u, "Wat is die posisie en die toekoms van hergebruik van Vaalrivier se oorgeplaaste water, en ook plaaslik-gebruikte water". Nou, dit is belangrik, ek kan nie buite die riglyne van die wet gaan nie so ek gaan Artikel 3 van die wet vir u lees, en dit is wat die Minister ook moet doen. [D. Henning] Skuus Jaap, ek wil net vir u noem. Ons het vir u, di wat u gekry het, is 'n uittreksel uit die "Comments en Responses" verslag, en dit is nou ongelukkig in Engels, maar No. 3 waarna verwys word, is as jy hom oopmaak en gaan na die tweede bladsy, dit is nr. 345 in die verslag is waar julle aspekte verskyn spesifiek, en dan begin hy by die eerste 2 punte, is stellings. [J. Kroon] Jy is nou by die volgende een, nr. 6.2. Die vraag wat u gevra het, is in hierdie epos wat u aan Mnr. Henning gestuur is. Ek gaan elke keer die vraeys noem wat u aan Mnr. Henning gestuur het, op 21 September, so 10 of 11 dae gelede, en die antwoord daarop, is Artikel 3 van die Wet. Dit sê in Artikel 3.1: "As die openbaring trustee van die nasie se water hulpbronne, die Nasionale of Provinsiale plaaslike regering wat handel deur die Minister van Water en Sanitasie geskik is om water te beskerm, ontwikkel, bewaar, bestuur en beheer word op 'n volhoubare en bilike wyse". Artikel 4 is oor die toekenning van hierdie water en die aanspraak van water. Wie mag water in hierdie land gebruik? 'n Persoon mag dit net doen in gevolge bepalings van die wet. So word Artikel 4 van die Wet uiteengesit, en wat die besproeiingsgrade aanbetref is Artikel 4.4: enige aanspraak van 'n persoon kragtens hierdie wet verleen is, vervang die reg om water te gebruik die persoon anders		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	in staat te stel om te geniet of af te dwing kragtens enige ander wet om water te neem of te gebruik. Die twee besproeiingsrade, Hartbeespoort en Krokodil-Wes, is deel van water gebruiksgebiede as ek dit reg verstaan, en toe die 1998 wet ingekom het, is daardie geskeduleerde areas opgeneem en daardie watergebruik, ingevolge die 1956 wet, het toe geldig geraak en hulle kan voortgaan tot dat die Minister besluit dat daar aansoek gedoen moet word vir nuwe lisensieëring. Tot tyd en wyl, geld daardie artikel van die Wet oor die aanspraak op water, en dan, as jy teruggaan na 1956 se wet toe, dan sê dit indien nie beskikbaar nie, sê soveel en ek dink Krokodil-Wes is 8 000 kubieke meter per hektaar per jaar, indien beskikbaar. As ek verder vorentoe gaan, dan is dit die water wat beskikbaar is. Dit is die wet. [J. Swanepoel] Weet jy dat daardie wet pas so mooi by ons, wat ons probeer sê is mense bou 'n dam. Daar was in die boonste paragraaf, sodat die water beter kan benut word. [L. Scheepers] Die Krokodil-Wes Besproeiingraad het daardie spesifieke vraag gevra: wat van as die Minister 'n wetgewing maak dat die gryswater hersirkuleer moet word, en dan kom dit nie meer hier by ons verby nie, dit bly daar agter, maar in die beplanning, wat doen die beplanning van Medupi en die hele skema, maak julle gebruik van die gryswater, en dan sê maar nou net op 'n dag sê die Minister daar gaan x-getal water nie meer hier verby kom nie, dan tel julle argument nie meer nie. [J. Kroon] Kan ons dit 'n kwelvraag maak en notuleer Voorsitter? Ek dink die antwoord kom verder vorentoe. [F. Vogel] Ja kom ons maak 'n nota. [J. Kroon] Dan is daar die "existing lawful water use", en word spesifiek genoem in Artikel 4.2 – 'n persoon kan voortgaan met 'n bestaande wettige watergebruik ooreenkomstig met Artikel 34, en gedeelte 3 van Hoofstuk 4 van die Wet, wat die artikels uiteensit hoe daardie bestaande wettige gebruik bepaal word, en as julle verder vrae daaroor het, lees daardie deel en ons het ook mnr Botha hier wat toeligting kan gee. Dan die water wat geteiken word vir hierdie oordrag word gebruik vir die industrieële sektor, en MCWAP-2, is soos u noem die gryswater, wat die gesuiwerde water van water suiweringswerk wat 'n toenemende bron is, wat stroomop van Klipvoor, maar veral van Hartbeespoortdam, gegenereer word. Die ander ene, let op asseblief, Witskrif (WP-L'82) wat gaan oor die aanvulling van die Vaalkopkanaal, die kanaal van Roodekoppies, dit is die goedgekeurde witskrif in die parlement goedgekeur, staan daar – "all the additional yield of Hartbeespoort Dam, over and above the present water, be reserved for the supply of the future urban industrial development in the region", goedgekeur deur die Parlement in 1982 voor die konstruksie van die kanaal van Roodekoppies na Vaalkopdam toe. Met Vaaldam se water, kom ons begin met waar het hierdie water ontstaan. Watter water is in Vaaldam? Vaaldam is in 1938 gebou, en is gedoen in terme van die 1912 wet. Die 1912 Wet in Suid Afrika, het die konstruksie van infrastruktuur moontlik gemaak om water op te gaar, o.a. in damme en ook 'n legio van besproeiings skemas, soos Vaalharts, Sondags, Loskop, ens. Hoekom het ons 'n dam nodig gehad? Om damme te bou is om water op te gaar in die reënseisoen en om oor te dra deur die winter om die water te kan gebruik. Vaaldam se water op die oomblik is 'n normale afloop. Daar		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	kom ook water wat ingevoer is van ander opvanggebiede in Suid Afrika, en die Tugela-Vaal skema en die Usuthu-Vaal skema en Lesotho. Dan word water uiteraard toenemend, gesuiwer en losgelaat by watersuiweringswerke. Grondwater gaan ook na die damme toe. Daar vind bespoeiing ook plaas in die opvanggebied, en die dreinerings water loop af in die rivier en dit word op die ou einde alles deel, in Artikel 1 (1)(xxvii), van die waterbronne van die Republiek van Suid Afrika. Kom ons kyk wat sê Artikel 1(xxvii). [J. Swanepoel] Is dit regtig nodig om die wetgewing te lees? [J. Kroon] Ja. Roodekopjes is presies dieselfde, en nou is dit alles die mengsel vanaf Hartbeespoortdam, dan is daar... [F. Vogel] Miskien is dit nie nodig om die wet voor te lees nie, want hul het die "handouts". [J. Swanepoel] "Previously we asked the question, why can't dams be built. Everytime there were 2 replies. 1 is there is no money, and 2 is it is international water, it cannot be negotiated and we must first talk to other countries about the water. Now just read that top line again." [F. Vogel] Kan ek net biejie uitwys daar, terwyl die vraag nou kom. Daar is verdere punt wat uitgewys is by, in terme hoekom daar nie verdere damme gebou word nie. Damme wat gebou word maak nie gebruik, in terme van hulle gee nie adisionele lewering op grond van terugvloei water nie. Terugvloei water is 'n konstante stroom, jy bou 'n dam om vloedwater op te vang en dan vry te stel. Botswana, Zimbabwe en Mozambique, wat ons buurlande is in die Limpopo kom, kan nie aanspraak maak op water wat van die Vaaldam af kom nie, want dit is die terugvloei water. Damme wat gebou word daarenteen, maak gebruik van afloop wat binne die Limpopo ontstaan, en daarom is dit 'n internasionale water genoem. Dit is die verskil. "Do you follow that there is a huge difference, between this point and the point of natural runoff?" [J. Swanepoel] "Can I just quantify between natural runoff. Now you people are instigating the toll roads and more and more roads and urbanisation. That is artificial water, that has been produced because of development. Now is that also classified as international water, because that creates the floods, that you just mentioned." [F. Vogel] "It increases the peak runoff during storms." [J. Kroon] Jy moet onderskei tussen vloede – die klein vloede, het plaveisel en teerpaaie 'n geringe invloed, maar 'n 100 jaar vloed of 50 jaar vloed is groter, het jy die soortgenaamde 'sleet flow' wat dan die oppervlaktes, gras en grond spoel dan nie meer 'n rol nie want die water loop als bo-oor, die groot vloede word nie geaffekteer deur teer paaie en plaveisel nie. [J. Swanepoel] "I completely disagree with what you are saying. You telling me that water runs at the same speed on ground than when it runs on cement and zinc roofs? I want it mentioned because that is not true." [A. Pieterse] Is u 'n spesialis op vloedwater?		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[J. Kroon] Ek het groot damme in Suid Afrika ontwerp. Ek is steeds 'n goedgekeurde professionele persoon en mag damme hoër as 30 m ontwerp. [G. van Rensburg] Ek dink regtig ons mors mekaar se tyd hier, ek wil op hierdie stadium net 'n vraag vra. Glo julle daar is genoeg water om voort te gaan met die projek? Dit gaan bepaal of ek langer hier gaan bly of nie. As julle vir my se Ja, dan weet jy wat dan is dit is irrelevant dat ek hier sit, want weet jy ek wil nie die wet hoor nie, en weet jy wat, weer eens sê ek, ek wil nou weer teruggaan na Makoppa toe – hoeveel keer meneer was julle al daar gewees, daar is 'n meetwal, waar is daardie inligting. Die "bottom line" is daar is nie genoeg water nie. Vergeet van die wet, wie onderhou die wet sê jy vir my? Ek wil vir julle nog 'n ander vraag vra, en julle hoef my nie nou te antwoord nie maar dink daaraan. Ek wil vir julle drie menere vra. Het julle die integriteit, om ons in die oë te kyk hierso en more by Makoppa, en sê, weet jy wat, hierdie projek glo ek gaan tot voordeel wees vir jou, wie by Makoppa boer, of daar onder boer of daar bo is, en nie net dit wie u betaal nie. Ek moet jou kan vertrou as jy hier staan, en ek moet eerlik wees meneer gooi al hierdie syfers en goed hierso, en dit maak vir my geen sin nie, en ek is ook n geleerde man. [F. Vogel] Kom ons raak net rustig. Ek sien dat die aanbidding nie heeltemal aan die verwagting van die vrae voldoen nie, want julle wil nie die wet hê nie, julle wil die begrip verstaan... [J. Swanepoel] Ons wil die praktiese toepassings hê... [F. Vogel] Meneer Kroon kan nie buite die wet optree nie, en daarom moet hy die antwoorde so gee. Wat ons sal doen, ons sal so bietjie minder op die wet konsentreer, en meer op die praktiese toepassing en verduidelikings. Kan ek net vir u meld, dat die hele kwessie van hidrologie is 'n baie komplekse ding, as ons praat van damme, en ons gaan daaroor praat, en as ons praat van terugvloei, die groot ding van terugvloei is dit is water wat gaan meer word en is 'n basis wat jy kan bepaal. Hidrologie is ons en die boere is die manne wat daaglik daarmee gekonfronteer word en is afhanklik van die klimaat en die weer en wat alles. Gelukkig het ons nou vir baie jare al goeie rekords van wat in hierdie opvang gebied gebeur. Die hele ding is, wanneer daar gekyk word na water, en dit is waar wette belangrik is, is natuurlike afloop word beskou as 'n bron, en terugvloei water word beskou as 'n bron wat gelisensieër word. So wanneer daardie water dan nou terugkom of gebruik word, dan bepaal die wet of die lisensie hoe daardie water, wat gebruik word, weer moet terugvloei en waarheen dit moet gaan ens, en in daardie proses word daarna gekyk na die waterbehoefte. Ons het reeds by 'n vorige geleentheid gepraat, en dit kom by hierdie vraag van die terugvloei, en die vraag was is daar genoeg terugvloei vir hierdie ontwikkeling en, as dit in die bolope weggeneem word. Dit was die vraag. [Teenwoordige] Die Krokodilrivier is nie n standhoudende rivier nie, hy is kunsmatig. [F. Vogel] Dit is reg. In die analyses wat Pieter van Rooyen vir u die vorige keer gewys het, is daar sprake, nog nie planne op die tafel nie, maar daar is gedagtes, ek weet nie wat is n beter woord nie, om water in die gebied by Pretoria, te hergebruik voordat dit by ander gebiede uitkom,		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	en daardie planne is in ag geneem in die projeksies, en dit was die vorige keer verduidelik. [J. Swanepoel] Voorsitter, u sê vir my 2 weke terug se aankondiging op die TV, dat Rietvleldam en Roodeplaat gaan water “purification” kry, is klaar in julle berekenings in en is versoek in ‘n aansoek wat julle in Februarie ingedien het? [F. Vogel] Die planne van Rietvleldam, was al 10 tot 15 jaar terug op die kaarte gewees. [J. Swanepoel] So u sê dat daardie berekeninge al klaar in julle planne in ag geneem word? [F. Vogel] Ja. [W. Potgieter] U sê dat die hergebruik by Roodeplaat en by enkele ander, ‘n gedagte is op die stadium, maar jy het dit al klaar in berekening gebring? [F. Vogel] Ja, dit is ‘n gedagte en dit is in die vooruitskatting. Ek het gesê dit is nog nie geïmplementeerde projekte nie, en hulle moet nog aansoek doen vir ‘n lisensie. Dit is planne wat in ag geneem word en is deel van die Rekonsiliasie Strategie. [W. Potgieter] U het gesê dit is ‘n ‘gedagte’. [F. Vogel] Jy kan onthou dat ek gesukkel het om die regte woord te kry. [J. Botes] My vraag is die volgende, hier is afloop water. Die wet sê, gebaseer op die afloop water wat in die rivier afkom is daar sekere regte toegeken teen die rivier af wat oor ‘n sekere tydperk gewees, waar ons heel laaste in die lyn is. Nooit was daar in die wet gedifferentieer tussen afloop water en nie afloop water nie, daar was nooit ‘n gedeelte in die wet en wat spesifiseer dat hergebruik van afloop water wat uit die stelsels uitkom, geoormerk word vir ‘n spesifieke gebruik nie. Hierdie is maar net ‘n gedagte van die Departement om te sê, waar kry ons die water vandaan, deel van die afloop van die rivier. Daar was nooit deur die tyd aan ons te kenne gegee van die persentasie van die water wat in die riviere afloop wat nie rêrig die gebruiksreg van die boer bevoordeel. So my vraag is, ons gaan nou deur die wet om te sê dat watter persentasies van die afloop water in die rivier het hulle geregtig op en wat hul gebruik en nie gebruik nie. Op die einde van die dag is dit irrelevant ten opsigte van wat op die grond gebeur hier by die besproeiings boer. By die besproeiings boer, kom hier soveel water af teen die rivier, en ek aanvaar hier is nou ‘n klomp wetgewing, en glo dat as eendag hof toe gaan, sal die advokate dit uitsorteer van watter wet, wie en waar. Ek dink vir ons op die einde van die dag, is dit belangrik om te hoor, heel eerste die doelwit van hierdie hele navorsing. Is dit nie die doelwit om seker te maak dat geen boer moet benadeel word, of is die doelwit daar om seker te maak dat die boere so min as moontlik benadeel word. My vraag is, gaan iemand benadeel word en watter persentasie, wat is die sosiologiese impak wat daardie persentasie benadeel op die omgewing, dit is oor water waar dit op die einde van die dag gaan. Wie gaan op die einde van die dag bankrot gaan, hoeveel werk gaan daar wees, ens. Of is die doelwit van die projek dat ons uit hierdie projek ‘n aanbeveling kry dat geen persoon wat water regte het		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	benadeel gaan word nie. Dit is al wat vir ons van belang is. Die feit is, word ons benadeel, en dit is die doel op die einde van die dag van die impakstudie, is om te sê menere maak voorsiening, jy gaan met 50% van jou watergebruik benadeel word, of glad nie benadeel gaan word nie. Die Department se doel is, en moet wees dat geen boer hierdeur benadeel moet word nie, en dit is wat ons graag wil hoor op die einde van die dag, en as dit so is, hoe gaan julle daarby uitkom. Huidiglik kan ek vir jou sê dat die Makoppa boere trek reeds swaar sonder water, en of hy geregtig was daarop of nie, is irrelevant, maar hy trek reeds swaar sonder water. Die beginsel is, hoe gaan u stelsel voorsiening maak dat ons nie ten koste van 'n derde party wat ingeskakel word vir die gebruik van water, die eerste gebruikers van water nie benadeel gaan word nie, want ons het op hierdie stadium die eeste gebruik van die afloop water. My vraag is, hoe gaan ons by daardie punt uitkom en hoe gaan julle aan ons bewys dat ons as Makoppa nie ten koste van Ellisras se gebruik, benadeel gaan word nie? [R. van Tonder] Ek het twee aansluitings/aanmerkings van Makoppa. Ek het 3 vrae in 'n ry wat ek wil vra. Waarvoor gaan die water aangewend word op Ellisras? Die laaste brief wat ons oorhandig het aan die Voorsitter wat by Waterwese was, was daar gesê ons behou die reg bo om appêl aan te teken, en die laaste opmerking is, hier is alreeds te min water vir die bestaande gebruik. In die koerante is dit algemeen bekend dat dit sal vir Eskom goedkoper wees om die verdere bouwerk van Medupi te staak as om dit te voltooi. My heel laaste aanmerking is dat die Chartered Standard Bank van die Wêreld, het met ander nationale banke gese dat hulle geen finansiering leen vir steenkool kragopwekkingstasies nie. So waar gaan geld vandaan kom vir hierdie leening? [F. Vogel] Ek dink ons sal die vrae aangaande finansiering en oor Medupi, sal ons later bykom. Twee vrae wat meneer Botes geopper het. U het gesê, u het die eerste gebruiksreg op die rivier, maar dit is feitelik verkeerd op grond wat die wet bepaal. [J. Botes] Nee, "okay" nie die klassifisering van water nie, maar die huidige gebruik van water wat weggeneem word ten koste van die gebruik van 'n verdere partye, en ek wil dit hier ook noem dat die verdere party gaan nou vergoeding betaal vir die water wat gebruik gaan word, terwyl 'n party wat huidiglik die gebruik van water daar het, benadeel gaan word. [F. Vogel] In terme van inligting wat ons alreeds gegee het, en geskiedkundige inligting wat ek het, Mnr. Kroon het vir u uitgewys dat daar alreeds in die tagtige jare met die bou van die skema uitgewys is dat die terugvloei water word voorbehou vir industrieële gebruik. [L. Scheepers] Mnr Voorsitter ekskuus, hy het duidelik gese die wet van 1982, 'extra yield' van Hartbeespoortdam, maar waar is die "extra yield", want anders sou ons damme elke dag oorgeloop het mnr Kroon. Die wet van 1982 het daar gestaan, Mnr het dit vir ons uitgewys "the extra yield". [J. Kroon] Kan ek net vir u vra, wanneer laas het Krokodil-Wes waterbeperkings gehad, voor 1990? [L. Scheepers] Meneer Kroon, ons het 'n "meeting" gehad net voor julle laas by ons was. Ons het biddag daar gehad. Ons dammetjie was so		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	leeg meneer en die Here het vir ons reën gestuur en dit het ons gered. Moenie met my daai kaart speel nie mnr Kroon, ons is nie van gister af hierso nie. Dit is vir my verkeerd dat mnr Kroon ons aanval met wette. Soos wat hier nou-nou gesê is, hier was aan ons gesê dat hierdie “company” aangestel is om almal se belange te beskerm, en ‘n objektiewe besluit te neem, maar alles wat ons sê, sê mnr Kroon die wet sê so, maar ons sê ons is nie “happy” nie, maar meneer sê die wet sê so. [J. Kroon] Maar ek kan nie buite die wet gaan nie. [Teenwoordige] Dan wat is jou funksie hier, laat daardie man bly praat want het al ‘n paar redes gegee. Ons is klaar met leer. [L. Scheepers] Dit is asof ons geveg word, want alles wat ons sê, word daar nuwe wette voor ons gegooi, maar julle het gese die “meeting” is hier om ons belange aan te hoor, en nou sê ons, ons sien nie die ekstra water nie en en julle praat net van ander wette, maar eintlik “bully” julle ons maar net uit die deur uit. Dit is nie ‘n mooi manier om dit te doen nie, mnr Kroon. [Teenwoordige] Doen jouself die guns en gaan lees die lêer. [A. Pieterse] Ek sien u lag mnr Kroon, is dit n grap? Dit is vir ons ernstig, ek weet nie wat is snaaks nie mnr Kroon. [L. Scheepers] Meneer Kroon moet nie lag nie, want elke ou wat hier sit maak sy lewe uit grond en uit water uit, en ons voed die nasie. Nee meneer Kroon dit is onvanpas om te lag meneer. My vrou en my kinders leef uit die grond uit en dit is nie vir my ‘n snaakse ding as iemand vir my kom sê hulle wil my water vat wat ek betaal nie. Ek het 200 arbeiders wat vir my werk en ek betaal die “minimum wage”. My boerdery mnr Kroon is verantwoordelik vir 100 000 koolkoppe ‘n maand wat meneer Kroon by Woolworths koop. [J. Kroon] Onthou net wat ek in die begin gesê het, op die ou einde gaan hierdie water toegeken word volgens sekere prosedures en regulasies ens. En ja, dit is hartseer om dit te hoor maar dit is ongelukkig die waarheid. Die mense wat die lisensies toeken op die ou einde, en die watersuiwerings wat in die nuus was is ook as ons aangaan, daar is net een lisensie toegeken. Om aan te sluit by meneer Vogel se storie oor hergebruik van water in daardie gebied, net by Themba, is ‘n lisensie toegeken. In die rekonsiliasie, is die water laat en sal eers in 2020/22 gebruik kan word by die een stasie. Dit wat u in die nuus gesien het, het ek ook gesien. Daar is nog nie ‘n lisensie aansoek van daardie owerheid nie, daar is nog niks nie, maar dit is wel in die nuus. [J. Swanepoel] Meneer Voorsitter ons wil nie oor die wet praat nie, ons verstaan dit. Kom ons sê vir mekaar, daar is net een oplossing om hierdie ding so sag as moontlik vir almal te maak, tot die maksimum voordeel, en dit is ons versoek, gee vir ons die damme se afmetings. Hier is genoeg water vir die skema om ‘n Roodekoppiesdam, in die afgelope 8 jaar, twee kere van dolleeg tot vol te gemaak het in Vlieëpoort, en dit is die feite van die hele saak. Nou vra ons vir julle, “don’t come and tell us that the Department does not have money. Then we need to look at another way of handling it. Then we come together and talk to us and tell us what you can generate to help funding and		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	building a dam. Let's talk out of that point of view, then we save jobs. We put another area on sustainable water that they can use as well as a 95% plus security for Medupi for water, and that is all that we ask. We ask you, we know of two sites on which the dams can be built. No. 2, Vaalkop Dam as well as Klipvoor was developed for sluices on top, of 2 m, why not go that way and double the storage area in this area, and nobody is going to get hurt. That is all we ask and we just wanted that when you did the application, and that is all we wanted to do and say, 'just think about it'. There is enough water in this catchment area, as I said, in 8 years we filled a Rodekopjes Dam from completely empty to full, and now why do we spill the water and loose the water? Because nobody will persuade anybody in this room that you can manage water over a 170 km stretch, into a catchment dam of 1 million m³ capacity. That is not possible. So that is why we are trying to tell you that from our side, we are positive and we are planning to ask for a fund, so that we can so put our water catchment water into that special fund, while it is now not being used the right way, because our water is polluted completely. Now we say we will put that fund in a separate account and we will do our bit that we can build more storage places in this area. Nobody is going to persuade anybody that if you go the way you are going now, we are not going to be hurt, Medupi will not have water certainty, and all our farm labourers here will not have sustainable jobs for the future, and I think that perhaps we must put that in the press, and we must go the way and say that we want to uplift the whole community. Before Klipvoor, Roodeplaat and Vaalkop was built, there was no certainty in this area and now we are trying to tell you, build another dam at Vlieëpoort or at Boskop, and put certainty in this area. Downstream, can I just tell you one thing that is very-very serious, there was not an impact study done on the loss of production of food, and South Africa is feeding at least 16 million people outside the borders. Now you must just remember one thing that when irrigation is responsible, between 40 and 42% of the total production of food in this country, you want to take that away, that's the wrong way. We are trying to stop you in a good way and good manner and let's start from the beginning with a new acceptance and say rather we will see where we can get funding, we are talking to the cement factory, we talking to China, etc. That is the way to go, but we will not let our water be taken away one sided, when we know it is going to be wasted downstream. That is our final statement and give us the chance to work together and build a dam or dams that can make it much better for us, much better for Makoppa and much-much better for Medupi. [F. Vogel] Thanks Josef. What I think I hear the plea that the irrigation board is saying that we are willing to take extra measures, even with money, to creating some more storage. Now, in the report that was provided to the irrigation board in 2009, already the question of additional storage at Vlieëpoort, at Boskop, at Klipvoor raising, was already considered, it wasn't explained extensively, but it was already covered, and the point was that it was investigated in the early stages of the study and it was indicated that, it is first of all not economically feasible, the additional yield that you can claim in the long run is not adequate to supply the needs. [W. Potgieter] But a 6 m wall will be adequate, but the dam is not going to be adequate.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[F. Vogel] You are talking about two different things. A weir does not make more water. What Josef is referring to is a dam that will create more yield. [J. Swanepoel] Sir, can I just ask you one thing, is there any measurements of the amount of water that has been lost per year running down through the river to the sea? It is not being done and that is our argument because international water can only be of natural resources. Now I said to you the surface runoff is not natural runoff, so we are quite allowed to use that water and that is what I am trying to tell you, you are losing 50% on the amount you working on your figures, downstream, and we are trying to tell you let us stop that. [D. Henning] Ons is nou in Engels. Is almal reg met Engels? [J. Swanepoel] Ek wil graag hê almal moet hoor en verstaan wat ek sê, sodat dit verder kan gaan. [D. Henning] "In terms of the process, the question that was asked is that is there enough water? The response that we provided is that there is enough water based on the modelling reconciliation study, obviously there are many factors at play, but there was modelling done and a technical exercise was done by Pieter van Rooyen, and he was here last time and gave a very technical presentation, difficult to understand in case of numbers, and some people contested that and we did the same thing with Makoppa and a lot of people disagreed. What you are fully entitled to, he is a hydrologist, one true specialist in the country. You are more than welcome to contest his findings and say that his modelling is incorrect. He will also tell you he does not believe another dam on the system will work. However, he can give you the technical data, you are welcome to contest it, but what you are also entitled to, is to appoint your own hydrologist, to give an opinion, does not have to be expensive or long, but get that opinion that says we speak against your opinion and here is the technical merit to back that up." [J. Swanepoel] "That is one of the questions that we asked you, supply us with the dam walls and dam development that was planned at the two sites, we were never answered." [D. Henning] "You mean the abstraction weir sites?" [J. Swanepoel] "We are talking about the dam at Vlieëpoort that was designed, as well as Boskop. Why must we duplicate cost if you can give us those plans and we get our own hydrologist." [D. Henning] "Is the technical information you are talking about the prefeasibility and feasibility studies?" [J. Swanepoel] "No, I am talking about the physical structure costs, the physical development of the structure, and we asked it in our writings." [D. Henning] "If there is any technical information available, of course we can share that with you." [W. Potgieter] Donavan, ek dink daar kan iets goeds hier uitkom, glo dit of nie. Die iets goeds is, verander julle verslag as aanbeveling na Omgewingsake toe, met eerder die smeek en die aansoek vir		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	bekragting om 'n 40 – 50 miljoen kubieke dam te bou, dit is al wat ons vra. Ons wil nie julle verslag hê, daar's hy, nou moet ons hom opponeer met 'n teenvoorstel maak om op die ou einde van die dag by 'n oplossing uit te kom nie. Ons wil kyk of daar hier tussen ons, die geaffekteerde partye en julle as die ontwikkelaar of projek leier, nie 'n gemeenskaplike ooreenkoming kan wees nie, 'n gees van harmonie, en dit is dat daar is oorgenoeg water in hierdie rivier vir 2 maande van die jaar, en dan is daar 10 maande van hel. Ons sê 'n dam gaan die 10 maande van hel net 1 maand van hel maak. [A. Pieterse] Ek sien u lag weer meneer Kroon. Alles is vir u amusant. Ek sien dit en hou jou die heeldyd dop. Meneer Kroon was u al ooit in n boerdery betrokke? [J. Kroon] Mnr Voorsitter ek dink ons is nou by die kern van die probleem, en dit is dit gaan nie oor die beskikbaarheid van die water nie, hulle sê dit is daar. [W. Potgieter] Julle syfers sê dit ook, maar julle syfers maak die aanname dit is pragtig eweredige versprei oor 12 maande, en dit is verkeerd. [J. Kroon] Goed, ons kom nou baie nader aan die kernvraag. [A. Pieterse] Meneer Kroon, doen jouself 'n guns en klim in die bakkie en ry nou rivier toe, en sê my of daar water is. [J. Kroon] Die punt is daar, dit gaan oor die toekenning van hierdie water, en dit is die probleem. Dit is waar ons die heeldyd sê die bestaande wettige gebruik, en dit is x. Landbou gebruik op die oomblik 61% van die water en dra 2% by tot die bruto binnelandse produk. [L. Scheepers] Hier is nou vir ons gese dat ons dra net 1 of 2% van die ekonomie by. Dit is belaglik. Jy verklein ons mnr Kroon, ons wat elke dag produseer. Jy verklein ons maar ons verklein jou nie so stop dit, dit is irrelevant van julle maatskapy om so op te tree. [F. Vogel] Kom ons stop hierso en die verwysing dat meneer Kroon lag. Ek ken hom al 'n klompie jare en dit is nie om vir jou te lag nie, ek doen dit ook as ek in 'n gesprek kom. Kom ons kom by die punt van die misverstand in terme wat julle dink en wat Waterwese dink. Toe ek nog betrokke was by die projek was daar aanvanklik by die beplanning van die water vir Medupi en daardie tyd nog vir Sasol, is daar ooglopend gekyk na 'talle verskillende opsies. Daar is gekyk na die verhoging van die Mokolodam, gekyk na hoeveel terreine hier langs die Krokodilrivier asook op die Mokolo. Wanneer 'n mens kom by die ondersoek na 'n dam, dan gaan jy nie onmiddellik en gaan boor gate en kyk hoe werk 'n dam nie. Jy kyk eers of daar water is wat opgegaan kan word en die kwessie is nie hoe groot die dam is nie. Die kwessie is hoe groot die rivier is, hoe groot die afloop is en dit is waar die hele kwessie is vandat ek 'n jong man vir die Departement van Waterwese gewerk het, is daar gekyk na 'n dam by Boskop, is daar gekyk na 'n dam by Vlieëpoort, selfs in die tyd toe Vaalkop en Klipvoor gebou is, was daar alternatiewe tot daardie damme en dit was die optimale posisies. Een van die aspekte hoekom byvoorbeeld Vlieëpoort nie kon vlieg as 'n oordentlike dam nie, en hoekom hy so laag is, is die kwessie dat die rivier daar is, dat as jy 'n oordentlike dam daar moet bou wat addisionele lewering moet lewer om		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	die besproeiing by Makoppa te stabiliseer, moet jy 'n klomp besproeiing in die Krokodil-Wes onder water sit. Dit help nie om besproeiing uit te haal, uit te koop ten duurste om ander besproeiing te stabiliseer nie. [W. Potgieter] Dit is daardie goed waarvoor ons vra, wys ons die syfers, want sover ons verstaan is daar twee damme beplan. Een soortgelyk aan 'n Roodekoppies grootte, en dan was die uitkoop van baie besproeiingsplase tersprake gewees, en die ander een van 'n Klipvoor grootte. Dit is die goed waarvoor ons vra en in Februarie en April alreeds gestuur het. Ek sê vir jou, hier kan 'n oplossing wees maar op hierdie stadium voel ons dat, as julle van mening is, as 'n nuwe dam gaan nie water sekuriteit gee nie, hoe gaan 'n 6 meter keerwal in die rivier, water sekuriteit gee? [F. Vogel] Ek het alreeds gesê dat 'n 6 meter keerwal is nie bedoel om water sekuriteit te gee nie. [W. Potgieter] Hier is nie water sekuriteit nie. Daar is water sekuriteit vir u projek, tensy u 'n klomp ander partye gaan benadeel. Nou sê ek, ons kan op die ou einde van die dag water sekuriteit vir u projek gee sonder die benadadeling van die ander regte. Ons smeek vir dit. [J. Swanepoel] Ons gaan vandag nie veel verder hier kom nie meneer Voorsitter "and you must understand what I am trying to tell you. Let's get a small committee together and get all the Departments together and see the effect that it will have on this area and businesses. I'm telling you, if you can look at things like raising Klipvoor with 2 m, enlarging the channel between Roodekoppies and Vaalkop to double the water delivery of it. We are taking all the pain out of this place and then we can look at a smaller dam, downstream, that can manage water better and easier. Because at this stage in this system, out of 9 dams, we have only got one with sluices. No, if you take Hartbeespoort dam, then we've got two." [F. Vogel] "It is only the raising of Klipvoor, that will make more water available from natural runoff. The canal to Vaalkop is fed from Hartbeespoort Dam, so that won't make additional water available. The only thing that can help, and it is very important, the management of the river." [J. Swanepoel] "I am trying to use the storage capacity from Vaalkop as management, because it is only running on 30-33% all year, for the past 5, 6, 7 years, except when we got floods. That is our problem. Now I ask you, you tell us Hartbeespoort Dam must be open quite often, periodically, to release water from the dam. Now release that water into Vaalkop Dam, then let it spill down the river – that is all we are asking." [F. Vogel] "You see, that is where we actually need somebody from your side that is an hydrologist, and he will tell you that he doesn't make sense. It makes more sense to store the water higher upstream as the evaporation is less. When it is full, and it spills it goes sitting in Roodekoppies." [A. Pieterse] Sê u vir my nou, as ons vir u vra, hou julle aansoek terug, vir hoe lank is julle nou besig met die aansoek – van 2015 af het ek verstaan. Julle is nou 3 jaar besig. Wat ek vir u vra, as ons vir u vra hou u aansoek terug, gee ons ook die geleentheid om daardie slim mense		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	aan te stel om vir ons te kom sê die dam gaan nie hier of daar werk nie. Watertoevoer van daaraf gaan nie so werk nie. Onthou jy moet aanvaar, ons het nog nooit daardie geleenheid gehad nie, u het nooit ons daardie geleenheid gegee nie en nog nooit is daar aan ons voorgestel, dat ons daardie geleentheid het nie. So wat ek nou vir u vra, gee ons daardie geleenheid, wat gaan u benadering wees? Nou weet ek, ek sit u nou op die spot, en ek sien mnr Kroon wil sy vinger opsteek dan kan hy sommer namens Waterwese wat die applikant is, antwoord. Is julle bereid om vir ons daardie geleentheid te gee om daardie ondersoeke self te behartig, self te kom doen en vir u te kom wys, ons manne sê ons kan 'n damwal daar bou. [F. Vogel] Ek kan nie vir u nou 'n Ja of Nee gee nie. Ons kan dit na die Departement van Waterwese toe terugneem. Die punt is net, dit is nie die eerste keer wat u die geleenheid kry nie. By vorige geleenthede toe ek die vergaderings gefasiliteer het, is dit al gesê, julle is welkom om jul eie, ons het dit in die bioskoopsaal gesê en hier gesê, julle is welkom om julle eie spesialiste aan te stel. As u nie by daardie vergaderings betrokke was nie... [W. Potgieter]...Ons het ook gevra, gee vir ons die bevindinge, en die opmetings, en tot nou toe het ons dit nie ontvang nie. Ek dink ons moet probeer ophou klippe gooi en ons moet vir mekaar regtig sê, mense hoor wat ek sê. Ek is soos Albrecht, emosioneel hieroor, en soos my kollega daar. Hier is 'n oplossing. Ek was 'n klein seuntjie in die laerskool, vroeë 80's, toe was hierdie Krokodilrivier 'n klip droeë rivier sandbed. Mense het sand besighede uit die Krokodilrivier uitgehaal hier. Dit het 'n volhoubare besproeiings gebied geword, nadat Roodekoppies gebou is, kan ons nie 40% van Roodekoppies, "somewhere here duplicate" nie. Ek kan nie glo daar is nie plek nie, ek kan dit nie glo nie. [J. Botes] Skuus ek wil iets vra, ek vra dit in belang van die onhanklike studie wat gedoen moet word deur die spesifieke maatskapy wat beide partye se belange op die harte moet dra, alhoewel die aanstelling van daaraf kom, gaan dit oor beide partye, om seker te maak wat is die mees vatbare manier, nie net om 'n dam te bou vir Ellisras nie, maar om al die partye te akkommodeer. In die stelling wil ek vra, waar is hierdie resultate wat u nou van praat, in daardie vorms saamgevat en te sê ons het hierdie opsies op hierdie manier en hierdie manier ondersoek, en menere ons hoef dit nie te gaan soek nie, daar is dit in jou lêer en ons het dit ondersoek en dit is die rede waarom die nie gaan werk nie. [W. Potgieter] Daai is 'n baie eenvoudige opmerking Johan, dit is ondersoek, dit is te duur, dit is te onprakties, daar is nie "substance" nie. [J. Botes] Dit moet mos deel vorm van die aanvanklike EIA wat gedoen is, om te se leister ons het hierdie opsie ondersoek, want ek dink mnr Kroon het nou 'n stelling gemaak, toe sê hy dat hierdie is nie 'n onderhandeling nie, en dit is bietjie kommerwekkend mnr Kroon want ek bedoel my probleem is, wat is die sin dan hierso, want ons onderhandel nie, ons probeer 'n oplossing vind wat ons vir u sê, ek verstaan Pieter van Rooyen se rekenaar model wat hy daar geplaas het, en dit was baie ingewikkeld gewees, dit sou 'n wonderlike model gewees het gebaseer op die beginsel dat ons 'n konstante vloeï van water het, en ek wil aansluit by sy model, en sy model is werkbaar, met die voorbehoud dat ons daardie volume van water bo iewers kan stoor en wat dan ook op 'n gelykbasis vrygestel kan word vir die gebruik van oor 12 maande. So,		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	ek dink die hele ding wil ons probeer saamvat deur te se, is alle opsies oorweeg om die wat benadeel kan word, te kan akkommodeer, en ek wil vir u sê, nee. U het gaan kyk na projekte wat jare terug gedoen was en sê OK ons gaan vinnig sê hierdie projek is gedoen en finansieel het dit nie gewerk nie of dit was nie die moeite werd gewees finansieel, en onthou nou trek finansies bo enige lewensvatbaarheid van mense, en ek wil glo die koerante sal daarvan hou om te sê hierdie geld is meer belangrik as om 10 000 mense en hulle afhanklikes, kos te gee. So, my vraag is net dit, gaan dit regtig hier oor ons almal of gaan dit net oor die Departement, en die behoefte om water Ellisras toe te stuur, en ons almal sluit by dit aan om te sê vir ons, gaan dit oor almal hier en ons probeer 'n oplossing vind wat almal gaan akkommodeer, en ek gaan saamstem dat daar genoeg water is, op 'n jaar basis, maar nie op 'n gemiddelde vloei basis nie. So hier kom 3 of 4 maande van die jaar water in die rivier wat 2 m hoog verby my oor die stuwalles, en dit is massas water wat verbygaan, maar vir 8 maande van die jaar wil ek se dit is 'drips and drabs'. Nou kom ons by die mnr se wetgewing wat sê, maar wat is jou water en wat is nie jou water nie. Jy het water maar gebaseer op die volgende oormerking van afloop water vs. gryswater. Nou vat jy die gryswater weg en onmiddellik is my lewensvatbaarheid afgesny en ek glo as ons regs-tegnies daarna gaan kyk, kan dit gebeur. Ek is seker die Minister het die goedkeuring om te kan sê "ag dis verby". Die wet sê so, so ons gaan volgens die wet optree, en ek dink dit is waarmee u begin het 'wat sê die wet', maar ek dink nie hierdie gaan oor die wet nie, hierdie gaan oor die lewensvatbaarheid van 'n klomp boere, en hoe gaan ons hierdie ding vir almal maak werk, sonder dat iemand gaan seerkry in die proses. Ja, ek is net bekommerd oor die siening van die Departement. [N. Fourie] Wat is die Departement se mening of gevoel op die verhoging van die dam se kanaal of die bou van so 'n ding? [F. Vogel] Jy sien wat my hier bekommer is die houding wat uitkom dat ons moet nou 'n onafhanklike studie doen om alle partye se belange te bevredig. So, al asof die Department van Water en Sanitasie eendag uitgedroom het en dit nou wil implementeer, sonder om dit alles oordentelik te oorweeg. Die wet, en ek moet nou daarna verwys, plaas die verpligting op die Departement, en op die Minister om die Trusteeskap van al die bronne, so dit beteken alle gebruike. Die Department van Water en Sanitasie het die verpligting om na al die gebruikers se belange om te sien, en daarom is daar 'n klomp riglyne want ons weet in ons land het ons nie genoeg water om vir almal altyd 100% te gee nie, en daarom is daar bepaalde riglyne enersyds om te, sê, Landbou is die ouens wat as hy kennis kry, dat dit is droog en daar is nie genoeg water nie dan hoef hy nie die insetkoste, ens, en die huishoudings word dan so beperk en so beperk word. Water beperkings is deel van 'n Suid-Afrikaner se lewe, dit moet ons nou weet. Ek dink in hierdie geval van die Krokodil, het julle dit vir lank jare dalk nie so intense ervaar nie. Pretoria het tans waterbeperkings. [W. Potgieter] Mnr daardie waterbeperking is dat hy nie sy tuin kan natspuit nie, dit is nie sy lewe nie...en hy mag nie sy kar was nie en hy mag net stort met 'n emmer, en hy trek elke derde keer die toilet, dis okay... [F. Vogel] Ek weet, maar die punt is net dat in ons land is daar nie genoeg water om vir almal altyd te gee soos hoe ons dit dalk wil hê nie.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	Toe hierdie projek aanvanklik geïdentifiseer is dat daar 'n behoefte is, is daar gekyk na 'n klomp goed. Daar is gekyk na 'klomp opsies, daar is gekyk na om water om vanaf Klipvoordam oor die waterskeiding te gooi na Mokolorivier toe. Daar is gekyk na pyplesings wat na ander rigtings loop. Daar is na 'n komp goed gekyk. Daar is gekyk na wat is die waterbehoefte en wat is die beskikbaarheid, en dan is daar ooglopend gekyk na kostes, want kostes is die ding wat die ding dryf, en die verhoging van damme, dit is altyd moontlik maar dikwels baie duur. Ons is op hierdie stadium waar ons kyk na die opgaring in die Krokodil-Wes en dan kom jy by 'n punt waar 'n nuwe dam eintlik nie meer vir jou so baie addisionele lewering gee nie, of dit gee dalk water lewering, maar die kostes is duurder, en dit is die een ding. Daar is na verskillende goed gekyk. Geen nuwe projek het nie impakte op gebruikers nie, en dit is hoekom die omgewingsproses geloop word om te kyk wat is die impak, en dit is so dat party ouens op die grond gaan 'n sekere impak hê, teenoor die ou wat daar bly anders is, en dit is so dat die impakte vir Makoppa verskillend gaan wees as vir die ouens in Krokodil-Wes, en vir die ouens in Hartbeespoort Besproeiingsraad. En dan word daar gekyk na hoeveel water kan ons terugkry uit die terugvloei uit, en word die terugvloei daar bo weggeneem? Wat is die impakte? Dit is die tipe inligting wat ons nou vir u probeer deurgee om te sê maar verstaan dit is die tipe goed waarna gekyk is. Ek verstaan dat u sê u wil meer detail hê, want die proses is dalk nou nie so goed nie, maar daar is inligting al vanaf 2009 gegee oor verhoging van damme, die bestuur van die water, en sulke goed. En dit wil net vir my lyk asof, hetsy julle nie 'n adviseur het wat die goed vir u reg kan interpreteer nie, of die Departement se kommunikasie... [A. Pieterse] Nee, nee, ons skryf op 22 Februarie, 'n brief na Nema toe. Ek was deel van daardie skrywe, en ek was ook 'n ouditeur. Ek kan nou die skrywe aan u voorhou, ons vra vir u in daardie skrywe, gee vir on enige dokument wat julle het, enige argitekverslag, enige ingenieursverslag, enige iets, wys dit vir ons, gee dit vir ons, en as dit in 'n departement se besit is, sê vir ons waar en ons sal reël dat dit daar gaan haal word. Ek kan die skrywe vir u wys, maar nou sê u vir my dat dit wat ek vir u gevra het moet u nie vir my te gee nie. Dit is wat u vir my sê, ek sien u skud u kop want u het sopas vir my gesê ek moet 'n adviseur aanstel, en my adviseur moet vir my sê op watter dokumente is ek geregtig vanaf 2009 af. In 2009 toe praktiseer ek nog as advokaat en toe was ek nog nie 'n boer nie, toe was die minste probleme op my brein die water in hierdie rivier so dit is nie vir my ter sprake nie. Wat vir my ter sprake is, ek vra vir u of u firma, ek soek sekere goed en dan antwoord hulle my en sê kyk hier en kyk hier in die dokument, dit is ondersoek, daardie "feasibility" studies, ons het dit tot vandag toe nie gekry nie meneer. Nou sê jy vir my ek is nie daarop geregtig nie, of sê jy vir my ek moet my eie ou aanstel om te sorg dat ek dit kry. [F. Vogel] Ek het gesê dit wil vir my lyk as of die inligting wat ons gegee het se boodskap nie duidelik deurkom nie [W. Potgieter] U sê, al van 2009 af is hierdie inligting beskikbaar. Skuus man, u laat my soos 'n idioot voel, want dit is 9 jaar terug, maar hierdie een lêer wat ek 6 maande terug gekry het, is al oud. Hy nou nie meer van toepassing nie. So moenie vir my kom staan en sê u stuur al van 2009 af inligting, en ek is seker maar net nie korrek geadviseer nie, of ek was seker maar net nie korrek ingelig en my kommunikasie was op die ou einde van die dag was nie effektief genoeg nie.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[D. Henning] Op die skrywe is daar 'n plek waar ons 'n lys van verslae het. Daar is 'n projek webblad vir MKWAP en die lys van verslae daar strek terug vanaf 2009 toe, en selfs voor dit, en ons het vir julle 'n "link" gegee maar ek is bereid om dit op n' CD te sit, met daardie lys van verslae, en ek kan dit gou noem: "water requirements, water resources, dam and weir engineering, Crocodile River transfer scheme options", ens. Ek is meer as gewilig, ek sny vir jou 'n CD, met vooruit voerbaarheid studies, al die dokumentasie, jy hoef nie op die webblad te gaan nie, en dan kan julle op julle eie tyd daar deurgaan. [W. Potgieter] Hoekom soek ons dit, hoekom soek ons dit? Ek sê weer, een oomblik baklei ek, en volgende oomblik sê ek vir julle, sien my poging tot vrede en harmonie in hierdie ding... [R. van Tonder] Mnr Voorsitter, so 'n paar jaar gelede, ek kan nie vir u presies se nie, so 5 na 6 jaar gelede, was ek die voorsitter van 'n "steering committee", en ek het op my eie 'n studie gedoen met inligting wat vryelik beskikbaar was, en my inligting het getoon dat binne 9 van die 10 jaar, loop daar so 150 miljoen kubieke water verby Makoppa se besproeiings skema, in die see in. Die inligting was van die tafel afgevee, en was vir ons gesê dat dit is internasionaal aanspraakmaking dat die damme moet gebou word om te keer dat water in die see inloop. Ek het dit gedoen op inligting wat vryelik beskikbaar was. [F. Vogel] Daar is natuurlik baie argumente wat daarvoor en daarteen kan kom mnr van Tonder. Die inligting wat u opnoem, dis vloei inligting, daardie inligting is ondervat in die analyses wat gedoen is om die water beskikbaar te stel, en waarskynlik is die 110 wat verbyvloei deel daarvan wat dan nou na Medupi toe gaan, so jy het eintlik bewys dat daar water beskikbaar is. [R. van Tonder] Maar 'n opgaardam stroomop, kon die water opgegaar word oor 'n periode van 12 maande. [F. Vogel] Is die pad vorentoe nie, want kyk hierdie EIA proses gaan oor hierdie projek en as daar 'n dam of iets anders ter sprake is, sal dit 'n nuwe projek wees nie? Is die pad nie vorentoe nie, dat ons moet kom by 'n punt wat sê die besproeiërs in hierdie rivier versoek dat daar dan weer so 'n uitvoerbaarheidstudie gedoen word vir die addisionele opgaar vir die bestemming van besproeiing as 'n nuwe projek, want dit sal 'n nuwe EIA proses dan wees. [D. Henning] So, hoe dit sal werk, is... [J. Swanepoel] Mnr Voorsitter, ekskuus, ek wil net aanvul daarby, ek stem 100% saam, maar dit is nie net tot ons besproeiërs se voordeel bo nie, maar ook vir die besproeiërs onder, sowel as vir Medupi. Dit is nie net vir ons nie, dit is wat ek nog vir jou al die tyd probeer sê, al 3 partye kan net in 'n wen-wen situasie wees met 'n dam of 2, of die verhoging van die wal. [F. Vogel] Daar is reeds bewys dat 'n dam wat hier geskep kan word, nie voldoende water gee nie om uit te voer nie, en dit is ook in terme van vorige dinge die...		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[J. Swanepoel] Mnr Voorsitter, ek wil u weer in die rede val en sê dat u studie is 5 – 8 jaar oud, daar het ons nou die water wat losgelaat is uit die damme uit, ek gaan dit nou vir Donavan gee, die water wat losgelaat is uit die damme, daar is net een jaar in agt wat daar 'n probleem sou gewees het van 'n dolleeg dam. Al die ander jare, kon ons amper twee keer 'n Roodekoppies volgemaak het. Nou dit is ongelukkig die feite waarmee ons sit, wit op swart, op die onderste punt van die skema, en dit is water wat verby vloei, en dit is al wat ons hier vra. Ek hoor wat jy vir my sê met 'n plat oop dam, kom ons bou 'n 45 of 50 wat 'n dieper dam is, wat nie teerpaai toestoot nie, wat nie besproeiing gaan toestoot nie, dan is almal tevrede. [D. Henning] So hoe dit werk, Josef, Wynand, veral op die vrae wat julle gevra het, op hierdie stadium of enige impakstudie, is gebaseer op omgewingsinformasie en tegniese informasie. Die tegniese informasie wat ons gebruik, baie daarvan kom uit die modelering, en dan kom dit uit die vooruitvoerbaarheidsstudie, die “feasibility en pre-feasibility” studies uit. Gebaseer op die informasie, het ons baie van die terugvoering gegee in die verslag en ook baie van dit verskyn in die verslag wat nou vir openbare besigtiging lê. Gebaseer op die informasie, het ons gesê die projek kan voortgaan, en sekere beginsels moet in plek wees. In ander woorde die “existing lawful water use” moet beskerm word, die reserwe moet beskerm word van 'n akwatiese perspektief af. So al daardie aspekte neem ons saam, en as ons al dit in ag neem, kom ons tot 'n gevolgtrekking, en die gevolgtrekking is ongelukkig nou, vir baie mense, dat julle sê ons sê ons is nie objektief nie, maar ons het die informasie wat voor ons is gebruik en geluister wat die mense gesê het, geluister na wat die tegniese span gesê het, maar die modelering is daar, en dit is hoekom ons miskien, en ek het dit begin, ek het gesê as julle wil kyk om 'n ander spesialis, of onder julle mekaar met bestaande data, vir ons te sê maar dit is verkeerd, te sê “the premise of the conclusion is incorrect”. [J. Swanepoel] “But it just lies in one proof, and that is that your data was obtained in 2006, and we are getting double from then to now.” [D. Henning] “But Josef, but if that is the basis of your argument, then you are entitled to that argument, saying ‘but it is outdated’. Then we go back to the technical team and say that it is being questioned, and does it fall short, because you can’t blame the scheme. I am not saying it is because Pieter did respond, but what I am saying is that, that is the way it works. You contest something and then I have to sit and say but what does the technical team say, what does the engineer say? He shows a picture and you show a different picture. So if you can give merit to your objection to the current modelling, that is what carries weight, from an independent’s perspective”. [J. Swanepoel] “I just want to say, I can give you the figures, and in eight years, we could have filled a Roodekoppies dam downstream, twice a year from an empty basin, and in one year, 2015, we would have battled. Now all we ask you, your figures are taken from upstream, our figures have been taken from the downstream side from where we release the water. You haven’t taken into account the side water coming in from the streams, spruit, whatever. You don’t take that into account, and when we get into the rainy season, we get flash floods out of different streams and that accounts for some more space for water at the bottom.”		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[D. Henning] “Josef, if you contest any information that the EIA is based on, anyone here”, as julle wil argumenteer oor enige iets wat in daai verslag is, maak julle punt, want julle punt is dalk net sterk genoeg dat ons nie die antwoord korrek vir julle het nie, en op die einde van die dag kan die projek nie voortgaan nie. Dit is hoe dit werk. [W. Potgieter] Donovan, laat ek een stap teruggaan, ek wil nie eers in die kryt klim nie, ek wil nie eers in die kryt klim nie, ek wil sê hier is ‘n oplossing buite die kryt, maar dit voel vir my ons smee vir die oplossing en julle skiet hom. Dit is die indruk wat ek kry, ekskuus. [J. Kroon] Mnr die Voorsitter, ek dink, in 2015, die onderwerpe wat mnr van Rooyen van WRP geprojekteer het, is gebasseer op die 2015 Rekonsiliasie Strategie. [J. Swanepoel] Kan ek vir u sê dat 2015 was die droogste jaar [J. Kroon] Ja, ja...maar onthou nou net hy doen stochastiese ontledings, duisend van hulle en wat ookal, ek kan dit vir jou bewys. Ons het die aanbieding hier, ons kan dit weer onder ons item 4 wys. Dit is ‘n beleidsbeginsel hierso, is, dit gaan, ons stem saam dat die water hier verbyvloei, ons stem saam, maar dit gaan nou oor die toekenning van die water en vir wie die water gereserveer word. [W. Potgieter] Nou sê net vir my, is daar geen, is daar geen verantwoordelikheid van die Departement van Waterwese, om behoorlik te bestuur, te beplan vir die toekoms langtermyn water voortdurend, volhoubaar beskikbaar te stel aan die land en sy inwoners nie. As u antwoord nee is, dan weet ek nie hoekom bestaan die departement nie, en as die antwoord ja is dan kan ek nie verstaan hoe skiet u elke keer almal se voorstelle hier af, gaar die water wat hier verby vloei in ‘n maand se tyd net op, en maak u projek ook volhoubaar. [J. Kroon] Kom ek sê vir u, die verantwoordelikheid is daar, en ek sal u verwys na artikel 3. Die departement verhoog nou die Clanwilliamdam. [W. Potgieter] Veels geluk, dit is ver van hier af. [J. Kroon] Ja, maar dit is deel van die nasionale perspektief. Dan gaan die Departement, dit is op rekord en jy kan in die begroting gaan kyk, dat hul wil by Umzimvubu ‘n dam bou. In hierdie gebied, daardie gebied, Tshwane, daar is baie water wat hier verbyloop, daardie stede groei en die water, volgens die Rekonsiliasie Strategie, is in die toekoms geormerk vir daardie miljoene mense. So alhoewel daar nou oor die afgelope 10, 20, of 30 jaar baie water verbygeloop het, gaan dit deur lisensies moontlik aan stedelike gebruikers toegeken word, wie se behoeftes met 26% groei. [J. Swanepoel] Nog te meer moet ons die stoor area hier groter maak. [J. Kroon] Ja, maar daar gaan nie water wees om dit vol te maak nie, want die water wat nou hier verby kom, is terugvloei water. [W. Potgieter] Mnr. Kroon, in een van die vorige vergaderings, was die stedelike uitbreiding eintlik ‘n motivering vir watter wonderlike water sekerheid ons hieronder gaan hê. Nou sê u vir my, dieselfde verstedeliking, is net nou ‘n tydelike voordeel vir ons gebied, alles gaan		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	op die ou einde van die dag teruggaan na die inwoner in die Stad? Ek verstaan nie wat u sê nie! [J. Kroon] Kom ons lees die 4 punte op die skuifie. [A. Pieterse] Nee, meneer moenie my intelligensie onderskat nie asseblief, moenie asseblief... [W. Potgieter] ek kan lees. [J. Kroon] Goed, maar daai 4 punte sê... [A. Pieterse] Mnr Kroon, u sien al hierdie mense raak gefrustreerd, sien u dit, en ondanks hierdie frustrasie, is u houding nog steeds, as applikant in hierdie aansoek, u gaan voort, of verstaan ek dit nie reg nie? Antwoord vir my Mnr Kroon, u gaan voort? [J. Kroon] Die aanbeveling is om voort te gaan. [A. Pieterse] Nee, ek vra nie wat die aanbeveling is nie, u is die applikant, u gee die opdrag aan u agent om te sê gaan voort, u gaan voort. [F. Vogel] Nie een van ons hier kan so 'n besluit neem of sê nie. [A. Pieterse] Mnr Vogel, gaan kyk na u eie dokumentasie. Ek weet nie wie is die persoon wat nou die aansoek geteken het nie, die vorige aansoek was, die persoon wat daar geteken het sê "Ek doen aansoek". Ek weet nie waar pas mnr Kroon in hierdie nuwe aansoek in nie, maar dit klink vir my hy sit vandag hier as die verteenwoordiger namens die Departement van Water en Sanitasie. My vraag bly eenvoudig, gaan die Departement voort met hierdie aansoek? Ja of Nee? [J. Kroon] Natuurlik gaan hy. [A. Pieterse] Dankie! U sal weer van ons hoor. Mnr Henning, u is welkom om ons môre te kom sien. Ek dink dit gaan vrugtelos wees as mnr Kroon saamgaan, ons gaan net met hom stry en baklei. U is welkom, en kan met mnr Potgieter kontak en reël waar ons ontmoet, julle is baie welkom en ons nooi mnr Vogel ook uit, maar ek dink dit gaan regtig 'n tydmors wees om mnr Kroon saam te bring. Ek dink nie hy is sinvol in die gesprek nie, u kan u mening vra al hierdie mense, of gee hy insiggewende insette, ek dink regtig nie, ek dink u gaan tyd mors. Intendeel ek sal versoek hy moenie daar opdaag nie, want hy gee vir my geen insette in iets wat vir my lewensbelangrik is nie. So as u wil graag bywoon, sal ek vir u sê, ons nooi u vriendelik uit, hoor net vir my, ekskuus maar waar was die aanvanklike vergadering gereël... [W. Potgieter] Die vergadering het verander, dit is kleiner, u kan kom na een van ons huise toe dan gesels ons lekker. [D. Henning] Ons gesels daaroor na die tyd, dit is reg so. [R. Gillmer] Julle skiet die arme boodskapper, maar daar was 'n voorstel soos hoe ek dit verstaan het, dat miskien moet mens 'n kleiner groep bymekaarsit dat ons ingenieurs en almal bymekaar bring want ek is baie seker daarvan dat daar al goed gedink is oor die sake wat hier opgekom het, julle moet onthou julle druk ons in 'n ander rigting in en ons kom nie		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	bymekaar uit nie, want net soos wat julle sê ons luister nie na julle nie, luister julle ook nie na ons nie, en ons kom nie bymekaar uit nie. Wat ek wil hê is, daar is nog 'n bietjie tyd, en ek dink ons moet dit probeer inwerk in ons program, dat ons bitter vinnig so kan bymekaar kom en die sake, die tegniese dinge oordentlik deurwerk. [J. Swanepoel] Ek wil sê dankie, dit is die eerste opbouende antwoord en ons waardeer dit baie. Ek wil vir u net sê, ons is enige tyd bereid daarvoor, ons gaan nou vir julle 'n formele antwoord vir julle teruggee, môre, oormôre, wanneer ookal of na Makoppa se vergadering. Ons gaan julle 'n formele antwoord gee, en dit gaan afhang of ons met 'n hof interdik gaan. Ek sê dit vir u uit oordentlikheid, ek probeer dit voorkom, maar ek wil vir u sê dat ons kan nie net aangaan en aangaan en elke keer word ons gestoomroller nie. So ek wil vir u mooi vra, verstaan dit van ons kant af, ek sê dit vir u met alle oordentlikheid dat ek dink dit is die pad wat ons gaan loop, en dat ons vir mekaar sê ons gaan 'n onafhanklike hidroloog inkry, en dat hy vir ons ons eie goed gee. [F. Vogel] Josef ekskuus, jy het nou-nou in Engels gepraat, Praat, ek wil eintlik hê jy moet herhaal in Engels wat jy nou gesê het. [A. Pieterse] Mnr voorsitter, wie is u, meneer? [R. Gillmer] Ronald Gillmer, ek is van die Departement van Waterwese. [A. Pieterse] So dit is u wat die aansoek geteken het, ek het u naam gesien. [J. Swanepoel] "What I am trying to say, and I'm going to try and translate, I spoke to you outside. We are going to give a full statement back after tomorrow's Makoppa meeting, either I will be there or they will advise me, and then we will if we are not satisfied, we will get an interdict, because we want to appoint private people to do the hydrological test on the amount of water in this area. If I put you in the newspaper, that everybody sat back, and the jobs and food and everything is gone, it is not going to reflect well towards anybody. And I am trying to take the middle road in this, but we cannot sit and people putting in requests and we are not noticed in what we are trying to say. We propose a solution for everyone. So I would really like you to handle it in that sense, all you people are only looking at this stage in figures and the theoretic and stuff like that, I am looking at the social side of it, because your President says we must get work in this country, and this is going to take all jobs away and close all the areas where we try and create something. If I turn back and I tell you, there is two examples that I would like to share with you. At Wahlmansstad there was an irrigation system out of Roodekraal dam and it was closed, go and look at it now. There is another one at Boskop, downstream of Rustenburg, go and look at it. If you want to, come with me, I will show you the channels, and I will show you what happened there. There is no jobs, there is no food, there is no work. If you want to go that way, tell us, and we will fight for it. And you know what will be a shame, if we lose this fight, we not going to lose the fight but we might lose the war, but in 5 or 10 year's time we will be proven right, and I hope it will not then be too late." [F. Vogel] Ek dink dat die situasie, Josef, wat die situasie nou bietjie sleg maak in die verlede, en ek dink kom ons loop die pad wat voorgestel is, maar ek dink sommige van die uitgangspunte se basis is verkeerd. U		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	maak die stelling dat alles gaan verlore wees. Dit is nie 'n kwessie van alles nie, die lewering van Roodekoppies en daardie damme is nog steeds beskikbaar, kom ons praat spesifiek van Krokodil-Wes, so dit is nie 'n geval van of alles of niks nie. [J. Swanepoel] "Sir can I tell you one thing, when I worked my farm out, its plan, if a centre-pivotal irrigation system must work for 10 or 11 months a year, I cannot work it out here and then it stands dormant for 6 months, it is not dry land farming, it is something completely different, it is not a stop and start and that is the difference, and that is what I am trying to tell you, there is enough water, we can all be satisfied when we leave and get that small meeting." Ek hou van wat jy gesê het: "I like what you said, let's get a small meeting, let's get a small group in after what happens tomorrow". [R. Gillmer] "We don't want to get into tomorrows meeting and then we run into the same problems again. We've got a program currently running this week, and then next week we have got the public participation meetings, so we will probably have to have it within two weeks, but we will have to have it, it is strongly suggest it, but I also suggest that you get from your side, nominate the people for a small group. A small group, to come and discuss it and people that will also, even if you bring an outsider with you that can understand the technical side of this. We need to convince you all technically, and if you are not satisfied with that you can and test it with your people." [F. Vogel]. "I think Ronald, tomorrow we can possibly try and answer some more specific questions that was in the letter from Makoppa, and try and provide some answers there, I don't know how because a lot of it is the same as what we had today." [J. Botes] "Can I just say something, you guys must understand from the farmer's side what we are trying to say, we are not against this project. But what we are concerned about, is that we are people on the field seeing what the implications of the water flow is on a day-to-day basis, over a period of 365 days a year. So now we are sitting with the problem that we have got models, computer models, stating clearly that there is enough water or sufficient water to have a consistent flow or feed of water, not to impact the current farming activities as is, and to be able to sustain the Ellisras or water project, which we strongly disagree with. Let me make that clear, we are not against it, we want to find a solution, that is able to maintain and sustain everybody that is currently using water, and we have got a practical knowledge of what is happening in this system. And that is why we strongly disagree with whatever project, but its fine, bring the technical data, and then we can see how we go from thereon, but in terms of what is practically happening on the field, in the water with the river is not the same as what were suggested to us, and so we just want to confirm, we are not against it, and we need to get a solution that will solve the problem for everybody." [R. Gillmer] "I just want to make a last comment on that. You guys are talking about bringing in another dam so we can also discuss it at that small meeting. But you must remember also that Hartbeespoort Dam is going to serve that purpose you are talking ibg about, because Hartebeespoort dam will become the working dam that it was designed for, so the water level will fluctuate, the water level will be drawn down. So Hartbeespoort dam will do the function of the dam that you are		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	actually suggesting. So we won't be building another dam downstream, and that is why the management of the system will become important, the extra water that we will be putting in will come from Hartbeespoort Dam, the rest of the water that is in the river now will not be touched. [J. Swanepoel] "What you say is right, but there is only two problems. If you drop the level of the Hartebeespoort dam, it takes longer before we get water in our systems again, because the catchment area must first fill Hartbeespoort Dam. That is no. 1 and then No. 2 is that nobody at this stage can say what the catchment amount of the Hartbeespoort Dam is at this stage, if it is silted up or not, we cannot say, it has not been measured. You can get a surprise and say you are working on 189 million, and you end up with 110, the rest is silted up, what then?" [R. van Tonder] Die Hartebeespoortdam se kapasiteit is nie meer waar hy was nie, hy is vol slik en vol riool en dit is ons probleem. Tap hom uit dan is daar net 'n hoop slik in die dam. [J. Swanepoel] Mnr die Voorsitter, kan ek iets vra asseblief. Kan ons asseblief hierdie vergadering afsluit. Ons gaan vir u 'n formele, ek wil hê ons moet hierdie vergadering beeindig, "we want to stop this meeting and we will give you a formal answer after Makoppa. A formal answer after that, and we will from there on we will go on and give an answer, get our figures lean and fit, get our figures right and then we will come up with a solution. Are you satisfied with that?" [F. Vogel] "I think that is a proper way forward. Are you happy?" [D. Henning] "I appreciate that I agree. It was always going to be a tough meeting, and I think the more we engage the better. I think we have good stuff to take already, and the minutes will record, and I think tomorrow we will thrash it out more with Makoppa." [R. Gillmer] "Can I plea with you, that when you formulate your document after tomorrow's meeting, that you understand the situation of taking it forward via a small meeting, you know don't take the step now and then tomorrow say I am taking you to court. Let's first go through that process and then if you are still not happy, then we can"... [J. Swanepoel] "If we can get the agreement from your side for what we are asking for then we are quite capable to accommodate. But we don't want to talk to a wall, just listen and give us an echo back." Ek wil graag vir jou vra om dit te sluit. [J. Kroon] "Ek wil net 'n laaste ding sê, terwille van almal mnr die Voorsitter, julle moet kennis neem die Departement is besig met, en ons het vroeër daarvan gepraat en dit is 'n stap verder gevoer na 'n Nasionale Waterhulpbron en Sanitasieplan. Wees bewus daarvan, vind uit daarvan en lees dit. Ek is dankbaar om te sien, ek weet nie hoeveel van julle hier is van Agri SA nie, maar hulle het 'n uitgebreide lessenaar vir water gestig. [J. Swanepoel] Ons is van TLU... [J. Kroon] Nee ek weet, ek ken vir Bennie van Zyl, goeie pël van my, ons het langs mekaar gebly so die lessenaar van hulle is versterk, met		

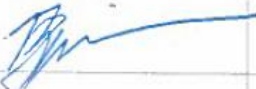
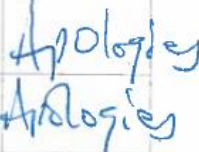
NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	betrekking tot waar water toegeken gaan word bly 'n uitdaging en wees bewus daarvan. [J. Swanepoel] Dankie, ons is klaar maar kan ek net vir hierdie man vra om vir ons af te sluit... [F. Vogel] Ek wil net dan gou nou reël, môreoggend gaan ons dan aan... [J. Swanepoel] Julle kan julle reëlings na die tyd tref man... [D. Henning] So ons het reëlings getref met Wynand, ons gaan hulle môre sien.		
8.	Afsluiting		
8.1	'n Teenwoordige het die vergadering afgesluit met gebed. Die vergadering het om 16:00 verdaag.	-	-

Bylae	
Bylaag A – Teenwoordigheidslys	
Bylaag B – Aanbiedings	

BYLAAG A

TEENWOORDIGHEIDSLYS

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Crocodile River West Irrigation Board & Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemai.co.za
Clients:	 	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	02 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Time:	13:00 – 17:00
		Place:	Koedoeskop Agricultural Union Hall

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 805 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo North West Pro-GMA Pro. Ops	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopotso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ athebe@tcta.co.za		
Themban Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon	MCC	083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
Louis Sleggs	Krokodil was Boeswagter, r.v.	Boew.	072 531 0446 louis.sleggs@gmail.com		
Nick Fourie	HBP Bontland	Bestuurder	082 332 3223	nick@hbpib.co.za	
Jan Kerk	"	Ja K	082 747 8817	jfurborder@gmail.com	
J.A. Botes	MAKOPPA-BOER		082 283 1292	botesborder@gmail.com	
Blannie Barmann	HBP Bontland skema		082 235 6250	ombarmann@gmail.com	
Wynand Potgieter	MAKOPPA	Voorsetter	083 457 6505		
F.J. Furstenberg	Koedoeskop	Boer	083 656 0632		
C.G. Botha	"	Watteraad	083 287 3291		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
J.P. GROBLER	DOORNKLOOFBOER	Boer	0824576943 doornkloof@mweb.co.za	ASW	
R van Tonder	Allied	Boer	082 525 7311 rollenka@farms-3.co		
J. M. GRIFFIN	GRIFFIN BOER	Boer	082 525 7311		
F. Stander	GRIFFIN BOER	Boer	082 726 4626		
K. SCHURR	KROKWE	Boer	0833065553		
S. Steenekamp	KROKWE	RAAD	0827680354		

BYLAAG B

AANBIEDINGS



water & sanitation
Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA)

**FOCUS GROUP MEETING –
Crocodile River West Irrigation Board &
Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board**

2 October 2018

WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY





1) OPENING AND WELCOME





2 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





2) ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES





Please complete & sign the Attendance Register (provide email address)

3 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

2.1) PROJECT TEAM

	ROLE IN PROJECT	PROJECT TEAM MEMBERS
DWS	Applicant	➤ R. Gillmer 
TCTA	Implementing Agent	➤ A. Nelwamondo ➤ K. Mabitsela ➤ T. Mashiane ➤ A. Thebe ➤ S. Keleletswe ➤ T. Shale 
MCC	Technical Team	➤ J. Kroon ➤ J. Pienaar 
Nemai Consulting	EIA Practitioner	➤ D. Henning ➤ C. van der Hoven 

4 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.1) PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

- ❖ To present the **status of the EIA**.
- ❖ To provide an **overview of the draft EIA Report** for the proposed MCWAP-2A: Water Transfer Infrastructure.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to the **Focus Groups** to raise their specific comments.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to DWS to provide motivation with regards to **specific issues** pertaining to MCWAP-2A.
- ❖ To provide a platform for project-related discussions.



5

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.2) RULES OF THE MEETING

- ❖ Questions to relate to project at hand
- ❖ Address project team through facilitator
- ❖ Identify yourself before asking a question
- ❖ Meeting closing time
- ❖ Cell phones off, please

6

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

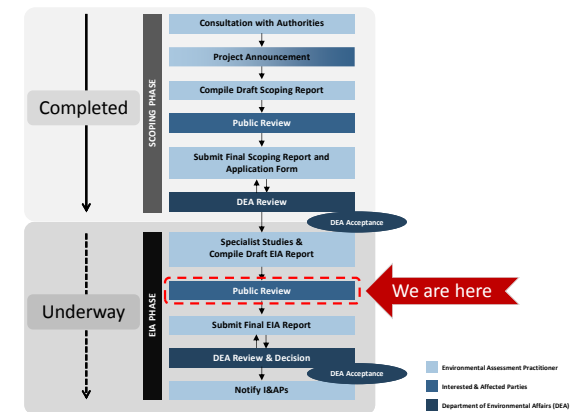
Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4) CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA

Agenda Items	Speaker
1 OPENING AND WELCOME	Chairperson
2 ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES	
3 PURPOSE & RULES OF THE MEETING	
4 CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA	All
5 EIA STATUS	D. Henning
6 KEY ISSUES RELATED TO THE PROJECT	DWS / J. Kroon
6.1 List of questions from the Crocodile River West Irrigation Board (21/09/2018)	
6.1.1 Re-use of water (Vaal River & local)	
6.1.2 Status of water from the Vaal River	
6.1.3 MCWAP-2A in Planning Phase & contractors	
6.1.4 Abstractions from Hartbeespoort Dam	
6.1.5 Capacity of Hartbeespoort Dam	
6.1.6 Impact of water shortages on surrounding areas	
6.1.7 Increasing storage capacity in the Crocodile River	
6.1.8 Engagements with upstream irrigators	
6.1.9 Operating rules of MCWAP-2A	
6.2 Letter from Crocodile River West Irrigation Board (18/04/2018)	D. Henning
7 OVERVIEW OF EIA - WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE	
8 OTHER KEY QUESTIONS	ALL
9 WAY FORWARD & CLOSURE	Chairperson

7

5) EIA STATUS



8

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



6) **KEY ISSUES RELATED TO THE PROJECT**

9 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Qualifications

- ❑ *The EIA report and appendices take preference over this presentation, statements or responses should they be in conflict.*
- ❑ *Prevailing RSA legislation takes preference over this presentation, statements or responses should they be in conflict.*

10 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

ITEM 6.1

LIST OF QUESTIONS FROM THE CROCODILE RIVER WEST IRRIGATION BOARD (21/09/2018)

11 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.1) FUTURE RE-USE OF WATER (VAAL RIVER & LOCAL)

- **Section 3 of NWA: Government is trustee of nation's water resources which include transfers from Vaal and local in Crocodile WMA**
- **Section 4 of NWA: Address entitlement to water use including Scheduled use by IB's and ELWU downstream of CRWWCA**

12 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.1) FUTURE RE-USE OF WATER (VAAL RIVER & LOCAL) (cont.)

- Treated water from wastewater plants targeted for use by industrial sector and MCWAP-2A
- Approved White Paper WP-L'82 already declared that: "The intension is also that all the additional yield of the Hartbeespoort Dam, over and above present water right be reserved for the supply to future urban and industrial development in the region"

13

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.2) STATUS OF WATER FROM THE VAAL RIVER

- Vaal Dam water include run-off from surface water, water imported from neighboring catchments (e.g. Tugela, Usutu) including Lesotho (LHWP), water released from wastewater plants, groundwater, seepage from irrigation, etc. It is part of the nation's water resources – Section 1(1)(xxvii)
- Hartbeespoort Dam: water include run-off from surface water (hardened catchment), ever increasing water released from wastewater plants, groundwater, seepage from irrigation, etc. Also part of the nation's water resources – Section 1(1)(xxvii)

14

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.2) STATUS OF WATER FROM THE VAAL RIVER (cont.)

- Roodekopjes Dam: water include run-off from surface run-off, releases from Hartbeespoort Dam (all of the above mix) and other dams, water released from wastewater plants, groundwater, seepage from irrigation, etc. Water thus mixture of natural sources and "man-made" artificial augmentation originating from Vaal catchment. Also part of the nation's water resources – Section 1(1)(xxvii)
- Bordering countries cannot demand any water artificially "produced"

15

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.2) STATUS OF WATER FROM THE VAAL RIVER (cont.)

- Bordering countries cannot demand any water artificially "produced"
- Need for water by Tshwane and MCWAP-2A delayed. At this stage no need for MCWAP-4, i.e. Recon 2015 remains valid
- Continuous monitoring of the water balance situation will inform the need for interventions.

16

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.2) STATUS OF WATER FROM THE VAAL RIVER (cont.)

- **Crocodile Recon defines the priority sequence of water use, previously presented as follows:**

1. *The Rand Water service area will continue to be supplied from the Vaal River system and additional re-use within the catchment (e.g. Tshwane) will be considered only when surplus becomes available.*
2. *The areas north of the Magaliesberg outside the Rand Water supply area will receive increased treated effluent.*

17

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.2) STATUS OF WATER FROM THE VAAL RIVER (cont.)

3. *In the Waterberg area (north of the Crocodile River catchment) the future optimal utilisation of local resources will continue and **surplus water in the Crocodile River catchment will be transferred to the Lephalale area via MCWAP-2.***
4. *Interventions to supply a possible future temporary projected shortfall will be evaluated by investigating water demand management and/or potential augmentation by **transferring treated wastewater from the Vaal River system to the Crocodile River catchment (MCWAP-4).***

18

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.3) MCWAP-2A IN PLANNING PHASE & CONTRACTORS

- Minister is mandated by Section 109 to decide to construct a Government Waterwork (GWW), e.g. MCWAP-2A. Minister must however conduct an EIA i.t.o. Section 110 before construction can commence. The EIA currently underway aims to meet this condition.
- No construction tender will be advertised before environmental authorisation is obtained. The pro-active action by potential tenderers is within their right to position themselves to submit a competitive tender, if/when issued.

19

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.4) ABSTRACTION OF WATER FROM HARTBEESPOORT DAM BASIN

- **The answer is NO, there is no written or verbal agreement between DWS and any landowners, estates or developments etc. that the dam level would not be drawn down.**

20

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.5) HARTBEESPOORT DAM CAPACITY SURVEY

- The last survey was performed in 2008
- Frequency: Every 15 years
- 0,2% average annual loss of capacity
- Usable storage: 186,44 million m³

21

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.6) IMPACT OF WATER SHORTAGES ON SURROUNDING AREAS

- **There is not a shortage of water to meet the ELWU.**
- **Operating rules as shared will apply**

22

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.7) INCREASING STORAGE CAPACITY IN CROCODILE RIVER AND CONVEYANCE

- Yes, DWS considered the raising and/or construction of new dams on Crocodile River
- Investigations were performed as part of MCWAP feasibility study and reported on and the results shared with the agricultural sector. Outcome is consolidated in EIA report (section 9.3). **(Scroll through if requested)**
- The discharges from sewage purification plants are “produced” and will be released in a steady stream, viz no storage needed as it is a “sustainable” resource

23

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.7) INCREASING STORAGE CAPACITY IN CROCODILE RIVER AND CONVEYANCE (cont.)

- Water will be released in a steady stream to match demand from mainly Hartbeespoort via Roodekopjes. This informs the need to design and operate the River Management System as highlighted previously
- Users from MCWAP obliged to create 18-day storage. targeted water for conveyance to Lephalale. In addition, some balancing storage provided in the works

24

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.8) ENGAGEMENTS WITH UPSTREAM IRRIGATORS

- Yes, discussions were held with Hartbeespoort IB
- Other IB's not part of the EIA
- Welcome to attend any public meeting well advertised

25

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.9) OPERATING RULES FOR MCWAP-2A

- We agree entirely that talks on the River management System and System Operating Forum should proceed
- Crocodile (West) should nevertheless use the window of opportunity until MCWAP-2A commission and increased re-use by Tshwane to prepare for the situation that the use of the artificial augmentation will gradually impact

26

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1.9) OPERATING RULES FOR MCWAP-2A (cont.)

RIVER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

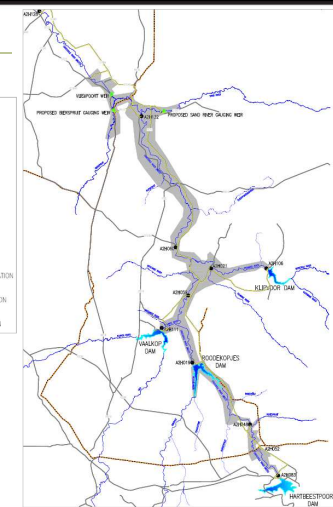
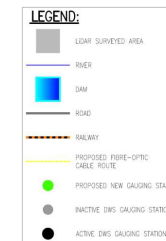
"A RIVER ABSTRACTION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM TO MANAGE ABSTRACTIONS FROM, AND THE RIVER FLOW IN, THE CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) BETWEEN HARTBEESPOORT DAM AND VLEEPOORT ABSTRACTION WORKS INCLUDING THE RELEASES AND SPILLS FROM SUCH WORKS AS WELL AS THE MORETELE RIVER FROM KLIPVOOR DAM TO THE CONFLUENCE WITH CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) AND THE ELANDS RIVER FROM VAALKOP DAM TO THE CONFLUENCE WITH THE CROCODILE RIVER (WEST). IT INCLUDES THE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW AND REHABILITATION OF EXISTING FLOW GAUGING STATIONS TO BE USED AS PART OF THE RIVER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AS THE CASE MAY BE. IT ALSO INCLUDES A SERVITUDE OF AQUEDUCT ACQUIRED IN TERMS OF THE NWA OVER SUCH STRETCHES OF THE SAID RIVERS"

27

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

RIVER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM



28

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

ITEM 6.2

**LETTER FROM CROCODILE RIVER
WEST IRRIGATION BOARD
(18/04/2018)**

COMMENTS & RESPONSES REPORT NO. 345

29 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 2

- “Nonetheless, there was certainly a **water balance study** undertaken for the Cape area. It could be reassuring if such a study predicted the water shortage over a particular period, which is currently being experienced.”
- “Since the 1980s, South Africa’s major development centres have used systems models to guide their water management. These models, run (as and when required, e.g. before the start of the rainy season) by the national government, are considered world-class. They map links between river basins, reservoirs and transmission channels and use historical hydrological data to predict probable stream flows. Those are then matched to projections of demand to assess how much storage is needed. The models support real-time operations of the water network as well as planning for development. Crucially, they allow planners to assess risks of supply failures to different categories of users and evaluate the effectiveness of responses such as **restrictions**.”
(History of the water resource analysis methods: http://rmd.zednet.co.za/WRP_MarketingPapers/2018/Three_Decades_Vaal_River_System_v4g.pdf)
- WCS was **performed and predicted shortages**
- Policy makers heeded proposals

30 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 3

- Experience has shown that the current Crocodile River Irrigation District could not cultivate a reasonable winter harvest before building Vaalkop, Klipvoor and Roodekopjes Dams due to a river with no or little water during the winter.
- Statement is **correct**. Roodekopjes Dam (W.P.G –’81) was built to be operated with Klipvoor and Vaalkop in a system’s context to stabilise the water supply to the Crocodile River (West) Irrigation Board. Water was allocated on a 70% assurance basis, meaning that an irrigator was assured of the determined volume seven out of ten seasons and for the other three years he/she would be subject to restrictions.

31 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 4

- IB is aware of the large volume of water which is transferred across the watershed into the catchment area at a high cost, and which is available in the catchment area after it has been used. Re-use was one of the first attempts made to address the water problem in the Cape
- Statement noted

32 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 5

- Water re-use is already planned and undertaken by the Pretoria City Council. After the January 2018 meeting, notification was received of a new purification works (presumably near Rooiwal Power Station), where water will be purified for use in Hammanskraal. There is no reason why Johannesburg City Council and Pretoria City Council will not be forced to re-use water due to unmanageable urbanization and insufficient infrastructure. If so, the additional available water can reduce or decrease drastically.
- The City of Tshwane's proposed Re-use Project was considered in the Reconciliation Study performed in 2015. Mr. van Rooyen indicated it in his presentations during the Focus Group Meetings held in January 2018**
- Minister uses Section 3 of NWA as public trustee of nation's water resources**

33

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 6

- The time schedule for the entire project also creates uncertainty. It currently seems that the project has not yet been approved and that the budget required is not yet available. This first needs to be confirmed before a start date for MCWAP-2 can be determined. Regardless, planning and development is continuing in Lephalale. According to the January 2018 presentation, a shortage could already occur in 2030. If the commencement of MCWAP-2 is delayed, it appears that MCWAP-3 will have to run in parallel with MCWAP-2 to prevent water shortages in 2030. If this does not happen, there may be a severe shortage of irrigation water in the Crocodile River area for a few years, which could lead to major financial losses.
- Addressed earlier in presentation**
- Also refer to CRR**
- IB to revert to legal entitlement, if not yet done**

34

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 7

- Operating costs of a scheme is one of the few input costs that an irrigation farmer has control over. The board would like to view a breakdown of the estimated operating cost per hectare, as proposed. A list of the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed and current systems, as well as the associated costs, will have to be developed to allow for the two systems to be compared and to implement the most effective, affordable system
- The operating costs will be determined during the EIA for the River Management System and the cost sharing amongst users, in accordance with the Pricing Strategy.**

35

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 8

- Operation of the scheme. The area's water year starts on 1 October and ends on 30 September. Due to the poor commodity prices and the high input costs, an increasing number of irrigators are moving towards an early summer and summer harvest instead of a winter harvest. The planting date of the aforementioned crops is from August to January. Currently the scheme operates on a **full quota during this period**, regardless of the status of the dams because it is the start of the rainy season and planting date. It will not help if the quota is adjusted after the planting date. Up to what dam percentage will the principle still be valid?
- It is **currently** possible to operate the scheme at the **full quota** as a result of the increasing return flows generated in the catchment. A decision on annual allocation will after completion of the MCWAP-2A be performed annually as indicated in the presentation by Mr van Rooyen earlier this year (Operating rules). An informed decision will annually be made before the start of the rainy season, probably during May each year
- Adjustments to the decision dates due to the shifting in cropping patterns are not dependant on the MCWAP-2A *per se*. The decision making date to suit cropping patterns can be investigated in consultation with the Irrigation Board during the setting of annual operating rules.
- 70/30 rule will be applied.**

36

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Item 9

- An increasing number of permanent crops, especially pecan nuts, are also being planted in the area. It will also be necessary to consider how the water needs of these crops will be dealt with during dry periods.
- The crop mix between permanent and cash crops will have to be managed by each irrigator within the allocation during droughts. The Assurance of Supply provides for a minimum annual lawful allocation during droughts, which will be determined before the start of the irrigation season.

37

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Items 10 - 12

- During the meeting a concern was raised about the maintenance of all waterworks in the drainage area. An example of the aforementioned is the maintenance of the Roodekopjes / Vaalkop Dam canal. In the summer months there is usually surplus water in the system that is released into the river because the canal is not maintained. (On average, 1,718 cumec passes through the canal in the summer months, totalling 26,718 million m³. The canal should allow 3,499 cumec to pass through, which equates to 54,427 million m³ for the same period. In the winter months when Vaalkop's level begins to drop, attempts are made to increase the canal's throughput to 3,499 cumec). From the above it is clear 27,708 million m³ of water needs to be transferred from the dam's capacity in the winter, which would not be necessary if the canal was maintained during the summer.
- There are also smaller schemes in the area where maintenance is not undertaken and millions m³ of water is lost to provide water to the irrigators.
- All that is said here is that through poor maintenance, a large volume of water is lost that could actually have been available.
- Maintenance of the Roodekopjes / Vaalkop Dam canal: Challenges, mainly relating to blockages caused by aquatic weeds growing in the canal, are indeed periodically experienced. Financial constraints and contractual challenges are also aggravating the situation. It is unfortunately reducing the ability to operate the canal optimally. Chemical dosing is an option (refer to Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board's experiences) to mitigate the widespread impact. This inability is however currently offset by the surplus water being available in the system. This situation will however need to change following MCWAP-2A's implementation. The system will need to be operated at the optimum level through the River Management System and the Operation and Maintenance costs recovered using the Water Pricing Strategy.

38

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Items 13

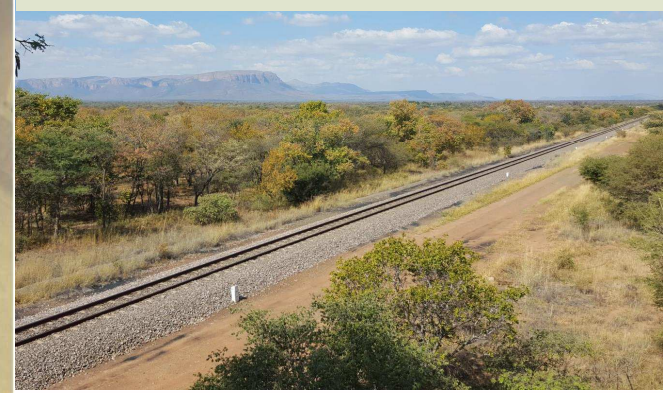
- The Board is still convinced that there is enough water in the catchment to justify a dam or two small dams. At the beginning of MCWAP it was requested that negotiations be undertaken with the relevant neighbouring states for the construction of the dams. Please advise on the progress in this regard.
- Refer to earlier slides

39

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7) OVERVIEW OF EIA - WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE



40

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

MCWAP-2A COMPONENTS

1 Water Transfer Infrastructure

Scoping & EIA

41 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

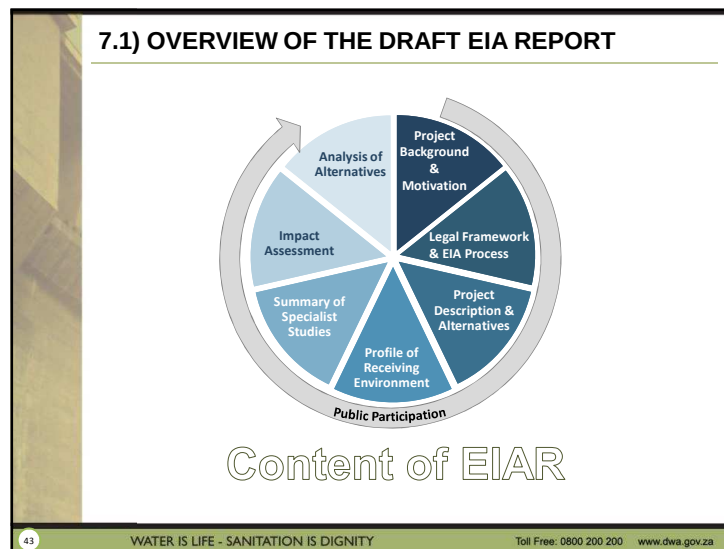
PROPOSED MOKOLO AND CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) WATER AUGMENTATION PROJECT (PHASE 2A) (MCWAP-2A): WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

DRAFT

September 2018

42 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ENVIRONMENTAL LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (No. 108 of 1996)		
☒	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	DEA
EIA Regulations (as amended):		
☒	GN No. 982 of 4 December 2014	
☒	GN No. 983 of 4 December 2014	
☒	GN No. 984 of 4 December 2014	
☒	GN No. 985 of 4 December 2014	
☒	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002)	DMR
☒	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	DWS
National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)		
National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998)		
Occupational Health & Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)		
National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)		
Limpopo Environmental Management Act (Act No. 7 of 2003)		
Other...		

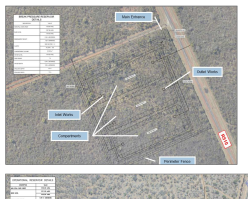
44 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

PROJECT DESCRIPTION



Vlieëpoort Abstraction Weir
Low-lift Pumping Station
Low-lift Rising Main (2 pipes)
Sedimentation Works
Balancing Reservoir
High-lift Pumping Station
High-lift Rising Main to BPR
BPR
Gravity Pipeline from BPR to OR
OR
Gravity pipeline from OR to Tee-off
Ancillary infrastructure




45 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ALTERNATIVES

❖ **Alternative Water Resources –**

- ❑ Ground Water
- ❑ Re-use of Effluent in the Project Area
- ❑ Mokolo Dam
- ❑ Crocodile Water
- ❑ Return Flows in Crocodile River (West) and Vaal River Catchments
- ❑ Creating More Storage by Raising of Existing Dams and/or Building New Dams
- ❑ Abstraction Point at Faure Weir
- ❑ Water Transfer from Rivers beyond the Borders of South Africa

❖ **MCWAP-2A Layout Alternatives –**

- ❑ Pre-feasibility Study Options
- ❑ Feasibility Options
- ❑ EIA Options (pipeline route options and “no Go” option)

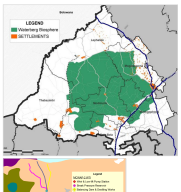
45 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

PROFILE OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT



1. Land Use & Land Cover
2. Climate
3. Geology
4. Geohydrology
5. Soils
6. Topography
7. Surface Water
8. Flora
9. Fauna
10. Socio-Economic Environment
11. Agriculture
12. Air quality
13. Noise
14. Historical and Cultural Features
15. Planning
16. Existing Structures & Infrastructure
17. Transportation
18. Waste Disposal Facilities
19. Aesthetic Qualities
20. Tourism




47 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

- ❖ Baseline Aquatic and Impact Study
- ❖ Terrestrial Ecological Impact Assessment
- ❖ Heritage Impact Assessment
- ❖ Agricultural Impact Assessment
- ❖ Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
- ❖ Wildlife Impact Assessment
- ❖ Hartbeespoort Dam Specialist Opinion




48 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

❖ Information incorporated into the EIAR:

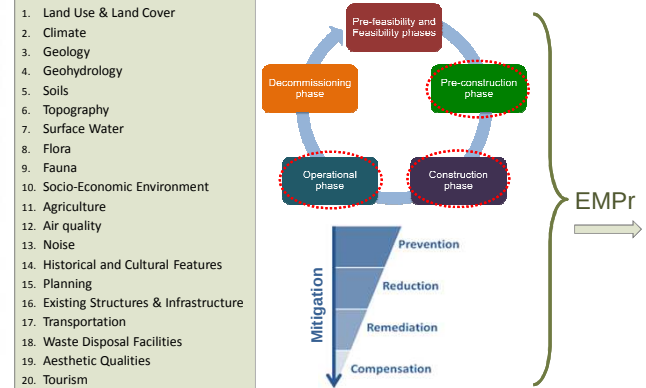
- ❑ Assumptions and limitations
- ❑ Description of the **receiving environment** in a more detailed and site-specific manner
- ❑ **Summary** of each specialist study, focusing on the approach to the study, key findings and conclusions drawn
- ❑ **Impacts assessment** and the identified mitigation measures
- ❑ Evaluations of the **alternatives** included in comparative analysis to identify the most favourable option;
- ❑ Address **comments** made by I&APs that related to specific environmental features
- ❑ Salient **recommendations** made by the specialists were taken forward to the final EIA Conclusions and Recommendations

49

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES



50

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation Measures follow

Note the following:

- ❑ Details of assessed impacts included in the EIAR
- ❑ Comprehensive list of mitigation measures included in the EMP

51

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

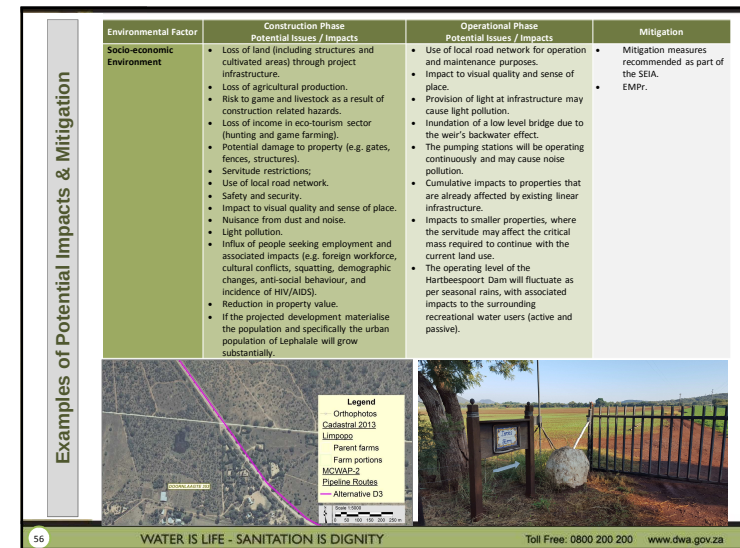
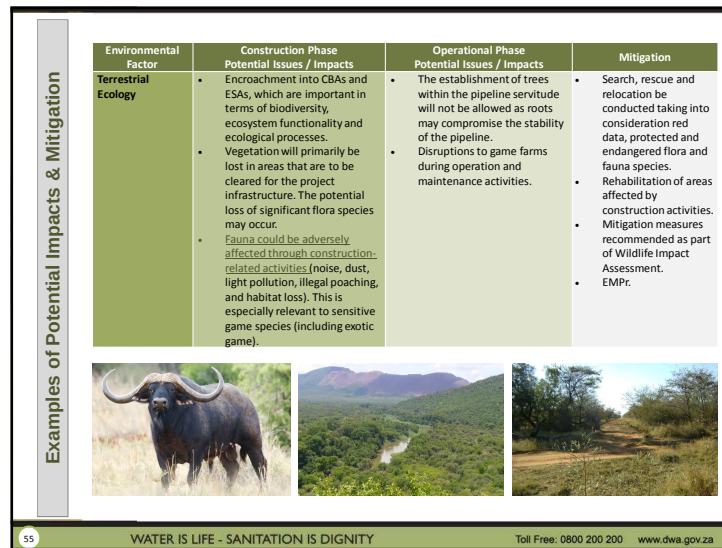
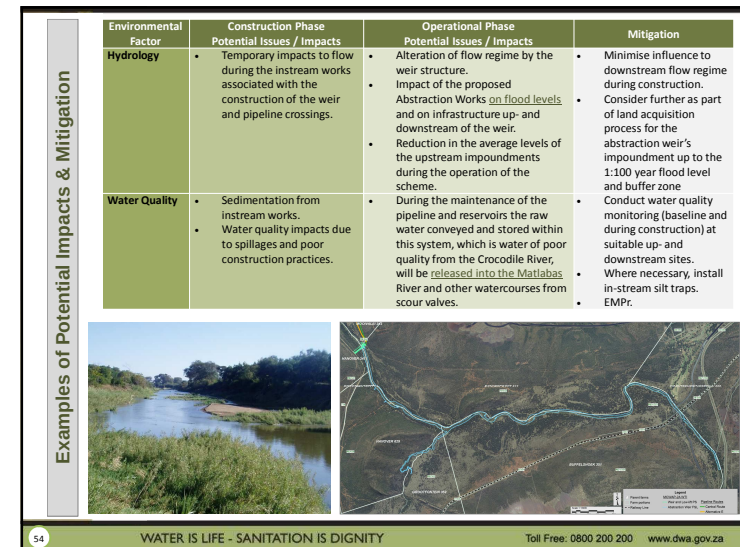
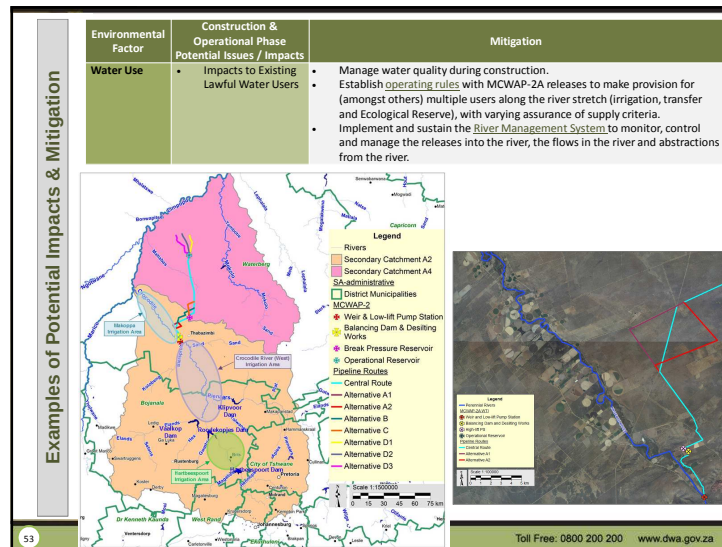
Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Geohydrology	- Potential disturbance of the aquifer from blasting. - Contamination of groundwater primary aquifer with water from more saline secondary aquifer as a result of blasting. - Potential contamination of groundwater during the construction stage. - Possible influence to groundwater flow as a result of trenching during construction.	- Possible pollution of the aquifer with water during the maintenance of the infrastructure. - Impacts to the recharge of the alluvial aquifer downstream of the abstraction weir, due to surface water and groundwater interactions.	- Suitable protection of groundwater during excavations and blasting. Implement mitigation measures suggested as part of the geotechnical investigations. - Reduce sediment loads in water from dewatering operations. - Monitoring of ground- and surface water levels, as well as chemistry, to confirm the link between surface and groundwater. Appropriate measures to be identified to address disturbances, as necessary, EMP.

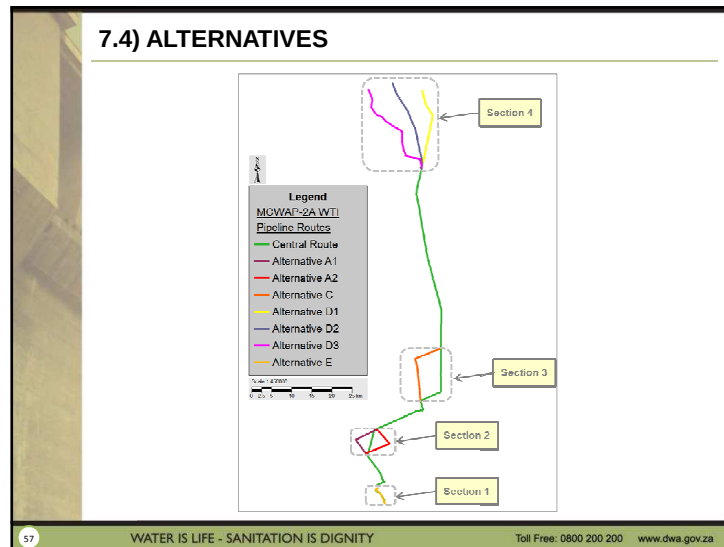


52

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





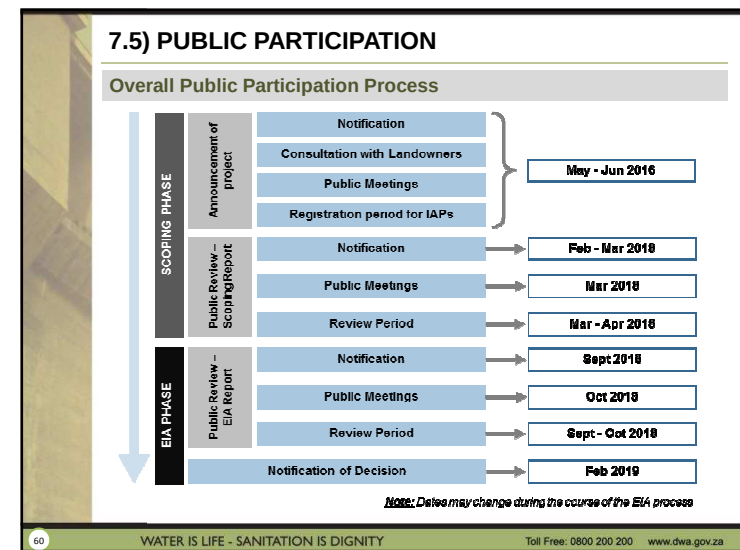
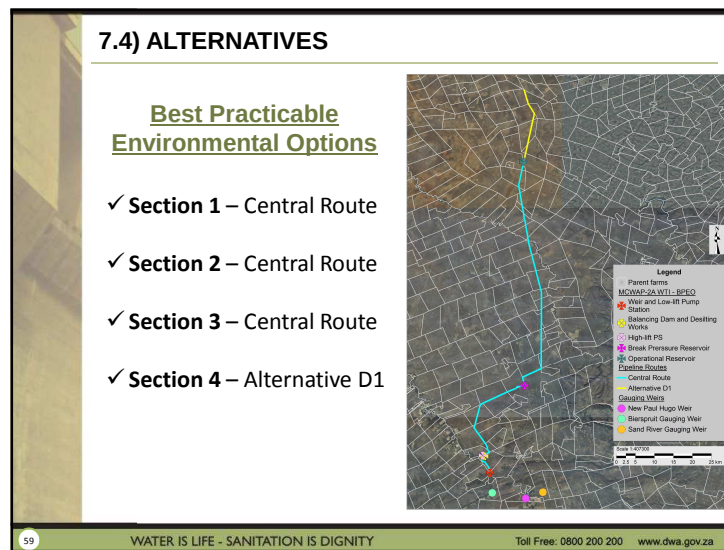
7.4) ALTERNATIVES

❖ Summary of Preferred Options:

Project Area	Alternatives	Terrestrial Ecology	Aquatic	Agriculture	Heritage	Socio-Economic	Wildlife	Wetlands	Technical
Section 1	Central Route		-				-	-	✓
	Alternative E	✓		✓	✓	✓			
Section 2	Central Route	✓					✓		✓
	Alternative A1		-	-	-			-	
	Alternative A2								
Section 3	Central Route		-	-		✓	✓	-	✓
	Alternative C	✓			✓				
Section 4	Alternative D1				✓	✓	✓		
	Alternative D2		-	-			✓	✓	
	Alternative D3	✓							✓

❖ Comparative Impacts of Alternatives ➡

58 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

EIA Phase

EIA PHASE	Public Review – EIA Report	Notification	Sept 2018
		Public Meetings	Oct 2018
		Review Period	Sept - Oct 2018
		Notification of Decision	Feb 2019

Notification

- Onsite notices
- Newspapers
- Emails

Copies of Draft EIA Reports - Locations

- Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board
- Crocodile River Irrigation Board
- Makoppa Agriculture
- Sentrum Agricultural Union &
- Thabazimbi District Agricultural Union
- Agri Lephalale Office
- Transvaal Agricultural Union South Africa (TAU-SA)
- Lephalale Public Library
- Thabazimbi Public Library
- National Library of South Africa (Pretoria)
- Steenbokpan Winkel
- Kosmos Library
- Thusing Community Centre

Meetings:	Date	9 Oct, Tue	10 Oct 2018, Wed	11 Oct 2018, Thu
	Area	Hartbeespoort Dam	Thabazimbi	Lephalale, Steenbokpan
	Time	Open Session: 12:00 – 15:30 Public Meeting: 16:00 – 18:30	13h00 – 17h00	9:00 – 13:00 14:30 – 17:00
	Venue	Hartbeespoort NG Kerk	Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi	Mogol Conference Room, Thusing Community Centre

61 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

EIA Phase

Websites:

water & sanitation
Department of Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY

MokoloMokolo and Crocodile River (West): Water Augmentation Project (MCWAP)

<http://www.dwa.gov.za/Projects/MCWAP/> or
<http://www.nemai.co.za/environmental.html>

62 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings

Irrigators

Crocodile-West Irrigation Board & Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board

02 October 2018
13:00 – 17:00
Koedoeskop Agricultural Union Hall

Makoppa Ad Hoc Committee

03 October 2018
09h00 – 12h30
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

63 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings

Moolvallei Landowners

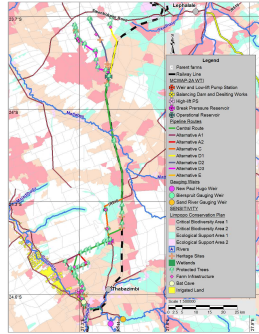
03 October 2018
14:00 – 17:00
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

64 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

❖ Sensitive environmental features –

- ❑ Watercourses
- ❑ Heritage and archaeological sites
- ❑ Flora and fauna of conservation concern
- ❑ Game farming
- ❑ Dolomitic conditions
- ❑ Aquifer
- ❑ Existing agricultural water users
- ❑ River Management System
- ❑ Safety and security
- ❑ HBP Dam limnological & socio-economic
- ❑ Traffic on the public roads
- ❑ Existing infrastructure and structures
- ❑ Construction-related nuisance to sensitive socio-economic receptors



65

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

❖ Sensitive environmental features

❖ Environmental Impact Statement:

- ❑ Key mitigation measures
- ❑ Water-related concerns
- ❑ HBP Dam - government waterwork
- ❑ Options assessed
- ❑ Engagement with I&APs
- ❑ Critical environmental activities - project life-cycle

66

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

❖ Sensitive environmental features

❖ Environmental Impact Statement

❖ Recommendations:

- ❑ Environmental sensitivity walk through survey
- ❑ Roads (D1649, D3677, R510 and D175) & private roads
- ❑ Land acquisition and compensation process
- ❑ Biosecurity protocols
- ❑ Management of impacts associated with the scouring of sediment
- ❑ Environmental Monitoring Committee
- ❑ Rehabilitation Management Plan
- ❑ Specialists' recommendations
- ❑ Monitoring –
 - Baseline Monitoring
 - Environmental Monitoring
 - Compliance Monitoring and Auditing

67

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



Thank you

Please visit the project website for further information:

<https://www.dwa.gov.za/projects/mcwap/>

WATER IS LIFE, SANITATION IS DIGNITY

	DRAFT MINUTES EIA Phase Focus Group Meeting – Makoppa Agriculture	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Clients:	  water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA TCTA A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	03 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Time:	09:00 – 12:30
		Place:	Staankraal Farm, Makoppa

LW: These minutes were translated and summarised from the Afrikaans transcription of the discussions which took place during the above-mentioned focus group meeting. Should conflict arise with the interpretation, the original Afrikaans wording will take preference (copies of minutes in Afrikaans are appended to the Final EIA Report). The recording of the meeting is also available on request.

Attendance

Refer to the completed Attendance Register contained in Appendix A.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
1.	Opening and Welcome		
1.1	[F. Vogel] I made a few notes while we were talking yesterday. As you know, yesterday's meeting was not very fruitful in terms of its outcomes. I do not want to repeat what was discussed during yesterday's meeting. I just thought the purpose out today's discussions should be to get a better understanding of each other's perspectives. With the long history I have in this area I have a degree of understanding, although I'm not a farmer. I also want to explain the context of the planning process of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). It is a long process and there are certain junctures where it is important for the agricultural community to participate. The matter pertaining to a new dam appears to be a key point. You are welcome to pose your questions to us.	-	-
2.	Discussion		
2.1	[A. Pieterse] My background is that I practiced as a lawyer from 1990 until 5 years ago, when I bought a farm. My family and I stay on the farm. I understand the legal process. We discussed yesterday's meeting amongst ourselves and my advice is for us to get our own experts as soon as possible, at our own expense. If the reports of our independent experts come back and say that building a dam will not work, then my own specialist will have advised me in this regard. My apologies if any of you got the idea its personal, as I do not regard it as personal. I know you are acting on behalf of your respective organisations, just as I am representing Makoppa Agriculture. I am also personally involved because it is my water that is also affected. I have not yet had the opportunity to review the new report that you provided to us yesterday afternoon. If the content of the new report is the same as the previous report, then we are objecting again. We are going to challenge the application. Koedoeskop told me that they're also going to do object. We were opposed to the study from the start.	-	-

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	We feel at this stage we want an opportunity to appoint our own experts to undertake investigations. Now, in the light of this, my advice to the representatives from Makoppa Agriculture is that there is no need to meet with you this morning. I see that you handle my problem as evidence to support your own application. That's how I interpret your public participation. We have also read the response provided to our previous letter. There are two matters that I would like to be recorded in the minutes, on behalf of Makoppa agriculture. Firstly, we object to and oppose the application. We do have support with regards to the environmental process and related issues. I question the date of the submission of the new application. [D. Henning] We submitted the new application, as well as the draft report, to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) last week. This was to allow for the maximum period to complete the EIA phase. [J. Kroon] Do you require the specific date? [W. Potgieter] I recall him mentioning 28 September. [G. du Plessis] Yesterday he indicated that he will send the letter of acknowledgement and the associated information, as we had requested it. [D. Henning] The content of the new application is exactly the same as the old one. The new application served to extend the process, as the old application had lapsed in accordance with the timeframes in the regulations. The old application was signed in February and the new one in September. I will forward the letter of acknowledgement from DEA, which also contains the new reference number and the Department's requirements, to you. [A. Pieterse] I would be grateful if you could send it to Wynand's email address. What is important to us, and I already know what your answer will be and I posed this to Mr Kroon yesterday, is whether you are willing to give us an undertaking that you will stop the process at this stage and give us an opportunity to appoint our own experts, to compile our own reports and to make it available to you? Although I know that your process is linked to regulated timeframes, I am certain that the high court would consider if my case is reasonable and grant me this extension based on how we will be affected. If you are not willing to grant this period for our own investigations then any further discussions are futile. [F. Vogel] None of the project team members present have the authority to make this decision. The matter will thus need to be referred to the relevant parties for consideration. [A. Pieterse] We will grant you 14 days to confirm. [D. Henning] Suggested that the request, with a motivation, be submitted in writing, in terms of the process. The request will then be brought to the attention of the appropriate persons. [A. Pieterse] Emphasised that the request is to halt the process. [D. Henning] He can choose whether the minutes will serve to request		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	the extension or whether a written request will be submitted. A response will then be provided. [A. Pieterse] Agreed that it may be a good suggestion to forward a written request, via Wynand. [G. Van Rensburg] We cannot find anything positive in the project. 5 out of the 12 months there is no water in the river. We do not agree with the modelling results. There is not enough water for the project. [W. Potgieter] We have too much water for 2 to 3 months and then nothing for 8 months. Where I stay, which is further downstream, it feels like 10 months. A new dam will be the solution. We get the impression that our concerns are only being noted and not being attended to. We thus require the additional period to undertake our own investigation to consider other alternatives to reach a win-win situation. I dispute that feedback that a dam will not increase the storage capacity. Roodekopjes renders Koedoeskop a sustainable irrigation area. [F. Vogel] To what degree do you still abstract from groundwater? [W. Potgieter] It does not work. There is also a concern about the intended release of silt into the river by the project, which will seal the soil layer and affect groundwater. [G. Van Rensburg] What probably most of us have done over the last few years, which has cost us millions of Rands, is to increase the sizes of our storage dams. The evaporation is high and it is expensive to pump. [W. Potgieter] Our request is thus to collect and store water when there will be an excess, to allow for sustainable agriculture, which is the approach we follow for our farming. [J. Kroon] If you conduct this study you need to ensure that you remain within the framework of the Department's policy, and that the report conforms to general standards. [A. Pieterse] We will appoint a competent specialist that will satisfy all the necessary requirements. Which Department are you speaking of? [J. Kroon] I'm referring to DWS. [A. Pieterse] There are other specialists that can also undertake the work required. Eventually, we want to show DEA that the authorisation cannot be issued, as our findings contradict the results of DWS. [J. Kroon] Were you involved in the 2015 Reconciliation Study when everyone's water demands were determined and were fed into the model? We know that parties from this area were invited to participate in the public participation processes of these studies. Your specialist must take these studies into consideration. [F. Vogel] I will shed some light on this matter. DWS' planning process considers how the various catchment areas need to be managed. The Crocodile River (West) is one of the few catchments in the country		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	where the water volumes are increasing, where in other areas the water is decreasing. DWS' planning process remains dynamic and is constantly reviewed. Certain factors are considered and all the plans, possibilities and options for further development are also taken into consideration and analysed. The dam can be identified and evaluated through this process. [G. Van Rensburg] The reality is that there is not enough water, unless another plan is made. References to law and other processes are irrelevant. We need to move forward from this point and focus on the reality. There must be a change in the mind-set to understand our problem. My entire existence on my farm is reliant on water. [W. Potgieter] Water restrictions are already taking place in the Cape and in Pretoria. We cannot produce if it is dry. Then I cannot be angry at anyone. However, it is not comparable to state that if water restrictions are imposed in Pretoria then our water also needs to be restricted. [F. Vogel] Water restrictions in our country is a reality. [G. Van Rensburg] We have had restrictions for years. I have water restrictions for 6 months in a year. [F. Vogel] As our population increases, this will become more of a reality and it is something that we will need to live with. [A. Pieterse] In summary you are saying the matter regarding the dam was investigated a long time ago and it was found that it will not work. [J. Kroon] Within a certain context. [A. Pieterse] It needs to be considered that things have changed. When I moved to the farm I never anticipated that a weir will be built in 2025 that will convey 100 or 75 million m³ per year. I was never notified in this regard. Approximately 2 or 3 years ago, which I can check on my verification certificate and which can be confirmed by Mr Botha, we all convened at Jabulani to speedily undertake the verification. This all now makes sense to me why this was done so hastily, as only a certain volume was verified and how are they now going to show DEA how much water is actually needed in this area. [F. Vogel] That is not factually correct. The water demand of all users gets taken into consideration during the verification process, which is a dynamic process that continues constantly. The verification process provides trustworthiness and accuracy of the information. The water requirements of Crocodile West, Makoppa, the entire catchment and other areas get updated continuously and the verification is an important step in this process. Verification is undertaken with the changing of law, and it is not only on the Crocodile River or only to do with the proposed scheme. [G. du Plessis] The presentation made by Pieter van Rooyen included mistakes and needed to be corrected. The verification that was based on this incorrect information led to the decisions that were made. [J. Botes] Ronald, yesterday you mentioned that the Hartbeespoort		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	Dam will now be used as an irrigation dam, which is the purpose for which it was originally built. Please explain the Department's stance in this regard, and in terms of your notion that there is sufficient water to serve all the users and the proposed transfer scheme, and how this will be managed. As mentioned, the reality for us on the ground is that if you go to the river now you will not find any water. What will change from now until when the weir is built? Perhaps you can see this as part of your management system, but we cannot see that there is sufficient water for us not be adversely affected. [J. Kroon] A key question is what do you understand under existing lawful water use? [J. Botes] I understand that you want to refer back to the principle of an irrigation scheme where there is a lawful use versus our situation where we have the benefit of being able to pump when there is water. We understand what is stipulated in law. However, we currently use water from the system and the water comes from various sources, be it grey water, rain water, etc. Water has been allocated to us, which we pump when it is available. Over a period of a number of years during which we have been farming a common use right has arisen in terms of water use, which has allowed for sustainable farming. You intend to take a portion of that water, whether it is grey water or not, which will adversely affect us. The principle of the matter is that we received a certain volume of water and we were not informed with regards to our entitlement with regards to the grey water. However, it was sufficient to provide the verified water that was allocated to us, for sustainable use and we have created our livelihoods on this common use right. Now you are saying that a portion of this water will be pumped away and we will receive the same volume of water that we are used to, which we so not agree with. [J. Kroon] What do you understand with regards to what you will receive and what you used to receive? [J. Botes] What used to flow past here, as it is now, is water which we regard as ours. The major factor for use has been droughts. [F. Vogel] This is the core of the matter, as this relates to your expectations. If one looks at Makoppa's history, I once saw a report at George Fritz which was compiled by agriculture. You once considered whether you should establish your own irrigation board. The report concluded that there was not enough water available to create a stable irrigation board. What is positive for Makoppa is the large storage in the alluvium. This area was always regarded by government as a higher risk agricultural area compared to Crocodile River West and Hartbeespoort. The expectation of Makoppa to harvest 1 or 2 crops every year is unrealistic in terms of the volume of water available in the catchment. [J. Botes] We agree with you and we understood when we came and farmed here what the risks were with regards to irrigation. This factor that has arisen is not a natural factor. We were assured that if there is not enough water as a result of droughts then we could land in such a situation. Now there is an alternative manmade abstraction proposed which will definitely affect us. We use approximately 60 or 70 million m³ and you want to abstract 70 million m³, which is literally the water that		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	we pump every year. A large volume of water flows past over a specific period of 3 or 4 months, and hence our question of why a dam is not proposed to store this water. I assume it has to do with the costs involved. We do not want more water than what we currently have. We just want keep using the water that flows past in the same manner, and that this must not be affected. If it does not rain we will need to make alternative arrangements. [F. Vogel] I understand your point. A previous study was undertaken to understand the volume of water stored in the alluvium. According to my memory, this volume is very close to that of Klipvoor Dam and it served as a sustainable resource to Makoppa, which the area otherwise would not have had. Based on the history of Makoppa, I seem to remember that irrigation in this area fluctuated from 1 000 hectares to more than 4 000 hectares over the years, which was caused by the introduction of electricity for pumping as opposed to diesel. Thereafter irrigation pivots were introduced. If we are saying that existing lawful water use of the farmers will not be influenced, your stance is that the water that is currently available in 2018 must remain, which included the return flows component. [J. Botes] This is correct. We know Mr. Kroon's standpoint in terms of his legal presentation yesterday with regards to our entitlements. With respect, the water from the return flows does not effectively belong to Tshwane or Johannesburg, as it is indirect water that was purchased. I understand that this is a management concept. The principle of the matter is that the water has come down the river for many years and we were never notified of the source of the water and that we are not entitled to it. This has only now been brought to our attention. [F. Vogel] The approach taken by DWS was to indicate that this development is required, which will be of benefit to the country. It was indicated throughout in the Departmental documentation that the water related to the return flows is earmarked for industrial use. The improvement of the farmers' situation was not looked at. [G. Van Rensburg] Not the "improvement" but keeping it the same. [F. Vogel] What was indicated was to keep it the same as what they are entitled to. This is where the difference comes in. [A. Pieterse] Exactly, and we do not agree with this. [G. Van Rensburg] What you are saying to us for the first time is that we will not get the same volume of water that we used to. [F. Vogel] This refers to the return flows. [G. Van Rensburg] We already have nothing and now we will receive even less. Why is this not communicated in the report, and why is it hidden away? We have reached a dead end. We have now heard what we wanted to hear and we are dissatisfied. [F. Vogel] Many options were considered to provide the required water to Ellisras. An option considered was to raise Klipvoor Dam. The option of new dams was evaluated in terms of the volume of water that can be provided. The small additional volume of water that can be gained with		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	a dam at Vlieëpoort was insufficient for Ellisras' needs specifically. The option of a new dam or the raising of Klipvoor Dam was not economically viable, considering the small gain in water. The investment of a new dam must be paid for by the advantages gained in agriculture, whether directly from the farmers or subsidized by government. This implies that the advantages must exceed the investment, which makes economic sense. The policy since the eighties is that no additional water must be allocated for irrigation, except for individual areas. For the remainder of the country the water that is made available must be used for domestic and industrial purposes. Investment from government for irrigation was to assist for more optimal irrigation to produce the same with less water. The water that is saved can then be used for domestic purposes. Hence, the building of a dam to support irrigation was never evaluated. The option of building a dam for the transfer scheme was investigated. There is historical information available with the previous chairman, George, where this was previously considered. The question regarding a dam should be considered by DWS from a social responsibility perspective, which may form part of the Reconciliation and budget process. [J. Botes] The aim of the process that is being undertaken here by Donavan and the government is to consider how to minimise the impact to the community and current users. [J. Kroon] This applies to lawful users. [A. Pieterse] We are all lawful users. Are you insinuating that I am an unlawful user? I can show you my verification certificate, which can be affirmed by Mr Botha. Are you implying that my certificate is illegal? Please refrain from your comment. [F. Vogel] If I was an irrigator in the Makoppa area, and I had benefitted from the return flows that pass here which will no longer be the case, I would consider my options. Let's consider how the project has run up to now. The project commenced around 2008 or 2009. It was on the verge of being an emergency project before certain things happened, like Sasol fell away and there were changes to the economy and there was a marked decrease in electricity usage in South Africa. The current draft energy plan shows that there will be less coal and there is talk of energy coming from Congo, which we are not certain if this will happen. The point that I am trying to make is that we are communicating the worst case scenario to you. If we can say that under the worst conditions your lawful allocation will not be affected, then the impact will be much less if these conditions are not experienced. [G. Van Rensburg] You are again speaking about projections, whereas we are referring to realities. [F. Vogel] What they are currently saying is that there might be one less power station, which will reduce the volume of water required. [A. Pieterse] I understand that what you are saying is that there is a million likelihood that you will not pump 70 million m³ per year but only 35 million m³. [F. Vogel] We are not sure at this stage, but what we are saying is that		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	some time has passed since the projections were made. [J. Kroon] As the situation stands, the project will not be completed by 2024, and we are now aiming for 2025. This is 1 year later, and in all probability less water. Tshwane is also late, and their project has been delayed until 2022. As mentioned yesterday, monitoring must continue. The risks previously explained by Mr van Rooyen are less and over a shorter period as only 1 reuse licence has been issued by the Minister. MCWAP will in all likelihood require less water. [A. Pieterse] What you are proposing is not acceptable to us. Practically, it is not as feasible as what you pretend it to be. We will prove this to you. [J. Kroon] With the greatest respect, I am concerned that you want to spend money on a study that is on the wrong path. Hence, I asked the question about the framework within which the study will be undertaken. [A. Pieterse] I want to obtain advise from the appropriate persons. We will take your comments into consideration. At this stage this matter is of grave concern to us which we urgently need to attend to, as we do not accept the project. [W. Potgieter] Based on everything I've heard I get the impression that the report was compiled and will remain as is, regardless of what we do. We are offering a solution, and even though it may delay the project for 2 more years, at least then the solution is sustainable. We have a problem with the attitude expressed and that you are not willing to budge. [F. Vogel] If the weir is constructed and the pumps start running and the volume of water that is abstracted builds up to 70 million m³ per year, the water needs to be released at Hartbeespoort and then Roodekopjes. Someone mentioned during yesterday's meeting that it is approximately 120km. [W. Potgieter] I think it was Josef that indicated that the distance is 170km from Roodekopjes. [F. Vogel] As you know it is not a pipeline with a tap that you simply open and then the water is there. Hence, a river management system is required that monitors the water. Should water pass the weir it will go into the alluvium and come down the river. If there is a shortage then the storage needs to ensure that the water that is required is provided. Provision is made for 18 days storage to allow for long-term maintenance work. [J. Kroon] Hence, slightly more water than the average is pumped to cater for these periods. [F. Vogel] The storage is then very expensive. Once the project is implemented you will see high volumes of water that you would not have expected, due to the releases. What was recommended, which is reflected in the documentation, is that there needs to be more gauging structures, including in the Sand River and Bierspruit. This is to ensure that if the dam is empty and there is a rainfall event that fills up the		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	Sand River, that this water will not be abstracted and pumped away but flow past the weir to the downstream area. [A. Pieterse] I just want to mention that I wonder if the Sand River has even flowed 3 times since I bought my farm in 1996. [G. Van Rensburg] Why doesn't Water Affairs rather purchase our water rights, and then you can go ahead without us worrying. [A. Pieterse] No, my water rights are not for sale. [F. Vogel] I think that the farmers should consider approaching the Department and to indicate that the Minister is the trustee of the water and there is a need to stabilize this irrigation. The Department or the farmers can then undertake an investigation into the possibility of a dam. [A. Pieterse] This recommendation is very insightful, as it is looking at seeking a solution. [F. Vogel] Government, with its current state of finances, may indicate that they will look into the matter but it may take 10 years. [W. Potgieter] Josef mentioned yesterday that they are in discussion with Mamba cement factory and Chinese ambassadors to seek a solution. A team effort is required to find a suitable solution, and we do not have to rely on the Department of Water Affairs' budget to build a dam. There may be an alternative source of funding. These are the types of discussions that we are prepared to engage in to really determine how both needs can be met. It is our desire to seek a mutually beneficial solution. [J. Botes] This is something that we would like to see in the report. This is actually where we have a problem with the study and that this was not addressed in this manner. The end result will be that a large volume of water will be taken away, which we are not legally entitled to, but a solution is proposed by the Department to address the impacts to the affected parties. This is the crux of the matter for us. We do not see anything in the report that speak to maintaining the current water use. Here is a sociological community downstream that will be adversely affected, and if the water is taken this is how many people will lose their jobs and this is what it will cost the town, etc. To avoid this is to seek a solution whereby the community is not affected, which entails the building a dam or any other solution. We are not accommodated anywhere and many farmers, labourers and the towns will be adversely affected. We do not agree with the report. Your report states that government will be accommodated and that it can be proven that certain things will take place based on certain models, and that we are restricted by law. Where do we feature in this? [F. Vogel] There is communication gap. A basic point of departure was not to affected existing lawful water rights, which is being communicated. [A. Pieterse] Have you managed to complete yesterday's minutes, and it not how soon will it be available?		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[D. Henning] We still need to compile the minutes, as a true reflection of what actually transpired. The presentation will be appended, as it contained answers to questions that were previously raised. [A. Pieterse] I have noticed from previous minutes that I have worked through that certain points that I know were raised were not captured. This is not to criticize. It is requested that you ensure that the minutes of this meeting be as thorough as possible. [D. Henning] You are entitled to this request. [D. Henning] The report considered how significant impacts, such as water, can be mitigated. The first prize is to seek to avoid the impact altogether. This may be achievable in the case of rerouting the pipeline to avoid a wetland, but not so simple in other instances. The next step is to consider how the impact can be minimised, and this is where your discussions are perhaps aimed at. In this regard, the report currently discusses the existing water rights, Reserve and river management system. [J. Botes] The law says that certain cater is earmarked for certain uses. However, what we want to see is that we became accustomed to using the water that flows past here, and that this is a common use right. A community was established based on the water use. If this water is taken away it will have an impact. Will government be willing to address this to minimise the impact in whatever way possible, which in our case may be a dam. This is what we require from this process. I did not see any mention of Makoppa when I read the report, and this is why we are saying that we are not being heard. [D. Henning] Is the report that you are referring to the new one? [W. Potgieter] We have not yet had the time to review the new report. [D. Henning] I also provided a CD with the report. I will also deliver a CD containing all the technical reports, including the Reconciliation Strategy of 2015. This can then be considered by the specialist that you are intending to appoint. You can search for "Makoppa", "water use" and other key words in the electronic version of the report, as there are specific sections in the report that discuss impacts on water use. However, I'm not saying that you will be pleased with what you read, as the 3 main points in terms of mitigation measures include the safeguarding of existing lawful water rights in terms of law, the river management system and the Reserve. Principles are thus used to indicate that there is a measure of protection. However, you are asking for more, such as increasing the storage capacity. [J. Botes] Rens, what is the volume of water that runs down the river per year? [R. Botha] I don't know. Pieter van Rooyen will know. [J. Botes] Let's say the water that flows past here is 70 million m³ per year, which is our total usage. If this is taken away, what will remain for us? Only the 3 or 4 months of floodwater? This can then be managed through additional storage. The social and economic impact, as well as the impacts to the community, need to be determined. These impacts		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	then need to be addressed by government, in collaboration with the farmers, which we are definitely willing to do. This is what we want to see. Pieter's presentation, and specifically his models, was a significant source of concern for us. What we saw was that the volume of water over a year was considered in terms of a monthly of average use, but never to actual measurements. If you are going to allow so much water to flow past over 3 or 4 months, and for the remainder of the year there is so much water that flows over the weir that is not allocated for irrigation, but this was never considered during the calculations. There was a volume that was divided over a period. If this volume can be stored then his model is 100%, but this volume cannot be stored as the system does not have the ability to do so. I did not read anywhere in the report what the impacts will be to specific farmers in terms of how much of the livelihoods will be lost, and what the socio-economic impacts will be. [G. Van Rensburg] Was a study done to look as the impact of the weir on the downstream water in the alluvium? I'm not sure that the downstream geology looks like, and this is important to us. Currently we obtain 100% of our water from boreholes. If the river does not come down a couple of times in a year, then our boreholes are not recharged. [J. Kroon] Foundation work must prevent seepage and piping underneath the weir. A water tight curtain needs to be created. Water is allowed to flow over the weir, which is measured. A small volume of water will also be scoured periodically. The weir also has outlet works, which includes a canal with a gauging structure to measure water releases. There is not a suitable foundation for a gauging weir downstream. This forms part of the river management system, which makes provision for existing lawful water use. A constant reconciliation can also be undertaken. [G. Van Rensburg] Who do we address our concerns to once the weir has been built? [D. Henning] We have assumed that the river management system will work. This system needs to be in place before the scheme is operated. A similar system is being implemented in Mpumalanga, which we visited. We assume that the existing lawful use will continue, based on the assurance of supply. We further assume that the Reserve will be in place. Lastly, we also assume that the transfer scheme is targeting the return flows and not the water that naturally occurs in the river. [G. Van Rensburg] If this does not happen, will the Department of Water Affairs be held responsible? [D. Henning] An Environmental Authorisation is issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs. If they do not comply with the conditions, or if they do not implement the measures that they committed to, then the Department of Water and Sanitation is responsible. [W. Potgieter] All that they will do is say the legislation does not guarantee anyone water. They can do whatever they want to. If what Donovan said will happen, in an ideal world, then there will not be any opposition. However, yesterday we heard that according to legislation		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	no one is entitled to water. [R. Gillmer] For me the debate lies in the return flows. We are not targeting any other water. The transfer scheme is only targeting the return flows. However, you are stating that the return flows have been flowing in this river for the past 10 years. [W. Potgieter] This is what allows us to utilise the lawful water use. [R. Gillmer] The return flow water can be conveyed via a pipeline directly from the sewage treatment works in Tshwane and Johannesburg to Lephalale, and it does not even need to be discharged into the river. However, this does not make sense as it will be too expensive. We have proven that there is sufficient return flow water that does not naturally occur in the river, where the most of this water is actually from the Vaal River and not the Crocodile River. Only the return flow water is being targeted, and this water has a growth pattern that determines what can be transferred. At one stage the plan was to transfer 100 (million m³ per year) and now it has been reduced to 75 (million m³ per year), and it will more than likely be even less. From our perspective, the less water that is transferred the closer we come to a point of breaking even with the growth in demand. If we change your system then something is wrong, as all we are doing is replacing a pipe with the river. If Johannesburg applies to stop discharging effluent, then that water will not be available. [J. Kroon] The Minister will not likely do this. [R. Gillmer] You are correct. What the Department is saying, in order to accommodate you, is that we will not allow any licence for the reuse of return flow water to anyone else until the volume of water that is required for the transfer is available. Let's say there is 50 (million m³ per year) return flows and the scheme is built for 75 (million m³ per year), we will not be able to immediately pump 75 (million m³ per year) as the demand is not 75 (million m³ per year) yet and will increase to this volume over a number of years. The increase in return flows and the increase in the transfer volume needs to be in balance. If this is not the case and we are transferring more then we will be stealing water from the river. On the other hand, if we transfer less than the increase in return flows then we are contributing towards the river. No one will receive a licence until the balance is reached and 75 (million m³ per year) is available in the river. [W. Potgieter] Is the return flow water just the water used in the user's household, and what is flushed in the toilet and let out from the bath and this is then conveyed to the sewage treatment works? [R. Gillmer] Yes, this is correct. [W. Potgieter] You are not referring to additional urbanisation and additional runoff due to a storm event? [R. Gillmer] No. [W. Potgieter] Are you referring to sewage water, and you could have placed your pipe at the sewage treatment works?		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[R. Gillmer] Yes, this is correct. Instead of a pipeline at the sewage treatment works the water is being discharged into the river and it flows into Hartbeespoort Dam. From there it is released and flows to Roodekopjes from where it is released again. The question is how entitled are you to this water, as this is the water that is influenced by the project. [A. Pieterse] How can you prove what flows past me is sewage water from Johannesburg and Pretoria, or is it rain water, etc. I'm not making a distinction. [R. Gillmer] You do not, however, what I will do is calculate the volume of water that flows into a dam from rainfall, stormwater, rivers, sewage water and all other sources and then I know what is available. [A. Pieterse] What happens in 2025 when you start pumping and Johannesburg, Pretoria and Krugersdorp say that they do not have water available for you. [R. Gillmer] No, their return flows must be discharged. They may not use their return flows until the system is in balance. [G. Van Rensburg] Please regard my livelihood as a farmer. [D. Henning] Going forward in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment process, there is opportunity to provide comments on the report until 29 October. A CD will be delivered on Friday containing the additional technical information. You will send us your letter after you have discussed it further. There was mention of a committee being established to discuss water matters. This committee does not necessarily need to form part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process, however, it will be good if it does. This committee will allow your specialist to engage with the project team, and for the right people to sit around a table and engage. To emphasise, we require comments on the draft report by 29 October. The report will then be finalised and your letter will be incorporated into the updated Comments and Responses Report, which is a large document. You will then be able to review the responses provided to the new and previous matters raised by Makoppa, in English. You may then record those comments where you were not satisfied with the responses. If the Department of Environmental Affairs decides to authorise the project, then your appeal may be based on how your comments were not adequately attended to or if the mitigation of the impacts are inadequate. A decision from the Department of Environmental Affairs is only expected next year. This Department may also indicate that they are not in a position to make an informed decision, and that certain aspects first need to be attended to, which may relate to concerns raised by Makoppa. Christian and I will keep you posted, as we are running the process. [A. Pieterse] You will receive our letter within the next 7 days. [D. Henning] There is a hydrologist that is already commenting on the process. Let us know if you want his details. He is addressing Thaba Tholo's concerns. [W. Potgieter] They are also an affected party, just like me.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	[A. Pieterse] As a person with a legal background, I consider both parties' cases before making a decision. I will review his report as well as your hydrologist's report and so remain objective. It was not my intention to attack you yesterday about your objectivity, however, I question your objectivity when I read your report. [D. Henning] You are entitled to your opinion. [W. Potgieter] Thank you for your willingness to meet with us. Our crisis period every year is from late July until middle December and this can be addressed through storage in the river.		
8.	Closure		
8.1	The meeting was concluded at 11:00.	-	-

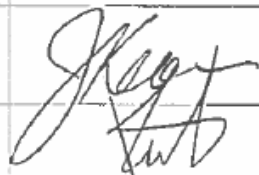
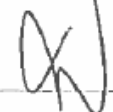
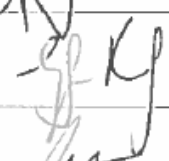
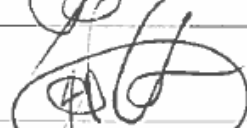
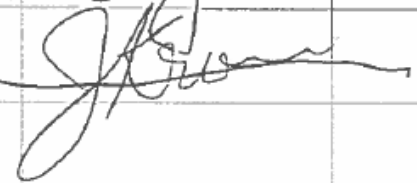
Appendices
Appendix A – Attendance Register
Appendix B – Presentation

APPENDIX A

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Makoppa Agriculture AD HOC Committee	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemail.co.za
Clients:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	03 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Time:	9:00 – 12:30
		Place:	Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 806 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo-North West Proto-CMA <i>Proo. Cps</i>	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopotso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ athebe@tcta.co.za		
Thembani Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon		083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
GERHARD v KENSBUUR	BOEL	MAKOPPA	082 378 3472 boel.boundary@gmail.com		
LOUW BOTES	BOEL	MAKOPPA	082 763 1292 con		
G. du Plessis	"	"	082 9030 111		
A. Pieterse	Berday	MAKOPPA	082 575 6971		
W. Potgieter	Berday	MAKOPPA	083 459 6505		
J. Kroon	MCC	Engineer	083 627 5911		

APPENDIX B

PRESENTATIONS

(Note: Although there was not an opportunity to make the presentation, a copy is nonetheless attached for information purposes)

	KONSEPNOTULE Omgewingsimpakbepaling: Fokusgroepvergadering – Makoppa Landbou	Navrae:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Kliënt:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  A new word for water	Projek Naam:	Mokolo en Krokodilrivier (Wes) Wateraanvullings Projek (Fase 2A) (MKWAP-2A)
Datum:	03 Oktober 2018	Tyd:	9:00 – 12:30
Voorsitter:	F. Vogel	Plek:	Staankraal Plaas, Makoppa

LW: Die notule is n verbatim weergawe van die besprekings wat plaasgevind het by die bogenoemde fokus groep vergadering. Die opname is beskikbaar op aanvraag.

Teenwoordig

Verwys na die teenwoordigheidslys aangeheg as Bylaag A.

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
1.	Opening en Verwelkoming		
1.1	[F. Vogel] Ek het terwyl ons gepraat het gister 'n paar notatjies gemaak. Wat ek gedink het, ons weet gister se vergadering het nou, nie juis baie vrugbaar gewees in terme van die uitkomst en so aan nie, ons wil nie nou gister se vergadering herhaal nie. Wat ek gedink het, ek het my so bietjie probeer indink in julle situasie, julle is aan die ontvangkant van die klompie inligting en so aan en, dat ek gedink het om net 'n bietjie te gesels en dan moet ons maar kyk, moet ons nou maar, begin ons daarmee of begin ons met die vrae. Ek het net gedink die doel moet wees om beter begrip vir mekaar te kry, dat julle beter verstaan wat ons sê en dat ons beter verstaan wat julle sê, ek dink met die lang geskiedenis wat ek het in hierdie gebied het ek 'n mate van begrip, ek is nie 'n boer nie ek het op 'n besproeiingsskema grootgeword so ek is nie heeltemal 'n stadsjapie nie maar ek het 'n stadsjapie geword. Maar in elk geval, en dan oor 'n paar items te besluit, ek wil eintlik by julle hoor wat verstaan julle sê ons, dit wil ek eintlik hoor, ons praat dalk bymekaar verby. Dan die ander ding is wil ek graag die konteks van die beplanningsproses van Waterwese verduidelik, want ons het hierdie goed nie sommer uit die lug uitgetrek nie, dit is 'n lang aanloop en daar is sekere plekke waar dit belangrik is vir die landbou gemeenskap om deel te neem ek weet nie of hulle altyd voldoende daaraan deelneem nie, en dan kan ons maar oor die algemeen praat. Uit hierdie gesprek moet die kwessie van die dam wat lyk vir my is 'n groot kwessie vir julle, maar ek wil graag hoor sluit dit aan by julle vrae kan ons maar hieroor gesels en dan kom ons op die vrae uit?	-	-
2.	Bespreking		
2.1	[A. Pieterse] Nie regtig nie. Ons het 'n bietjie koppe bymekaar gesit en weereens asb moet nie vir een oomblik dink ek onderskat enige van julle ek wil ook vir julle vra moenie ons onderskat nie. Ek kan so bietjie agtergrond gee, ek praktiseer as Advokaat van 1990 af, en so 5 jaar terug het ek 'n plaas gekoop in 1996 ek en ma, kinders deur die skool	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	ek en ma kom bly op die plaas. Ek weet wat in die regsproses aangaan ek weet hoe om dit te hanteer, sulke mense het by my in my kantoor kom sit, en gesê maak so en maak so hierdie mense om my maak baie staat op wat ek vir hulle sê, hulle maak baie staat op wat ek sê. Nou ons het bietjie gesels na ons gesprek van gister en ek het vir hulle gesê my advies aan hulle is ouens ek het gesê ons moet sover as moontlik en so gou as moontlik ons eie kundiges kry om op ons eie koste 'n aanbeveling te maak, vir ons te kom sê watter opsies wat julle so afskiet, is vir ons aanvaarbaar of nie aanvaarbaar nie. As die verslae terugkom en sê n dam bou gaan nie werk daar nie dan sê my eie ou vir my die dam bou gaan nie werk nie. Nou so dis hoekom ek vir mnr Kroon gister gevra het pertinent is die Departement, en ek sê askies as enige een van julle gister die idêe gekry het dis persoonlik ek ag dit nie as persoonlik nie ek weet Donovan handel namens sy firma, en jy handel namens jou firma en mnr Kroon handel namens die Departement, so as ek verwys na jou dan verwys ek eintlik na die organisasie vir wie jy werk, asb moenie dit beskou as persoonlik nie en ek aanvaar as jy na my verwys, verwys jy eintlik na Makoppa Landbou alhoewel ek ook persoonlik betrokke is hier want dit is my water wat geaffekteer word. Goed maar die punt wat ek wil maak is toe het ek vir hulle gesê op die einde van die dag hoe gouer ons ons eie kundiges aangestel kry, ons eie huiswerk doen sodat, en ek wil hê dat julle dit aanteken op julle notule, ek het dit gister gesê, ons maak beswaar teen julle verslag, ek het nie die nuwe verslag wat julle gister middag vir ons gegee het nagegaan, deurgegaan nie toe ek gisteraand op die plaas kom toe gaan boer ek nog eers, so ek het nie daarby uitgekom so ons maak beswaar teen daardie verslag, ons gaan waarskynlik as daar grotendeels dieselfde getuienis herhaal word wat in daardie verslag is, gaan ons ook beswaar maak teen die nuwe verslag. Ek weet nie wat in hom staan nie. So ons ondersteun nie daardie verslag nie ons maak beswaar en ons gaan die aansoek opponeer, vat my woord ons gaan hom opponeer. Nou Koedoeskop (Krokodilrivier-Wes BR) het my laat weet hulle gaan dit ook doen, wel hulle het my gister vir my gesê hulle gaan dit ook doen, ek weet nie hoe was hulle voorheen nie maar u sal onthou van die begin af, ek was nie in ondersteuning van hierdie ondersoek nie, van die begin af. Nou ons voel op hierdie stadium ons wil 'n geleentheid hê om ons eie kundiges aan te stel dat hulle die ondersoek doen. Nou in die lig daarvan, is my advies aan die ouens vanoggend dit help nie ons kom vanoggend bymekaar en julle sê vir ons julle het ons probleme so en so hanteer nie. Ek wil nie weet hoe julle my probleem hanteer dis nie vir my belangrik nie. Ek sien dit, julle hanteer my probleem as deel van julle getuienis om julle aansoek te ondersteun. Dis hoe julle publieke deelname bewys, dis my mening, reg of verkeerd maar dis hoe ek dit interpreteer. Goed so, en weereens julle het vir my en Wynand 'n volledige antwoord gegee op papier hoe julle ons skrywe beantwoord het, ek dink nie dit is nodig om enigsins uit te brei nie, ek kan self die wet gaan oplees, ek kan self daardie papier lees, julle hoef dit nie te verduidelik nie ek kan dit self interpreteer. My vraag is byvoorbeeld, wie is die agent en julle antwoord is dit is Nemaï, ek kan dit mos self lees so ek dink nie dit is nodig om te verwys na 'n rekenaar of 'n aanbieding of enige iets, dit is nie waarom dit vir my gaan nie, ek dink ons gaan tyd mors, ek wil twee goed hê wat julle op die notule moet notuleer vir ons namens Makoppa landbou. Ons maak beswaar teen daardie aansoek, ons opponeer die aansoek, ons gaan hom ook opponeer, wanneer ookal, ek weet nie presies die proses nie, ek gaan by kollegas van my uitvind hoe werk die proses, maar vat my woord as dit by Omgewingsake gaan kom, gaan ek vir Omgewingsake		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	se ons ondersteun nie, en dit is my getuienis hoekom ek sê ek ondersteun dit nie, dis hoekom ek gister vir Donovan gevra het of het julle 'n nuwe aansoek ingedien en toe het hy bevestig julle het 'n nuwe aansoek ingedien, maar hy weet nie wanneer nie ek glo nie jy het vir my die datum gesê nie ek dink dit was Junie of Julie ek kan nie onthou nie. [D. Henning] Ons het dit verlede week ingedien, die nuwe een is geteken en ingedien verlede week by departement van Omgewingsake en Albrecht, hulle het die nuwe aansoek saam met die nuwe konsep verslag ontvang op dieselfde dag, dit is sodat ons maksimum tyd kan hê om hierdie fase te kanaliseer. [J. Kroon] Wil jy 'n datum hê? [W. Potgieter] Ek dink amper hy't gister gesê 28 September [G. du Plessis] Wynand, gister het hy gesê hy sal die goed mos stuur van die ontvangs brief en al daai goed, en hy het gevra of ons dit soek en toe se ons ja. [D. Henning] Albrecht, die inhoud van die nuwe aansoekvorm is presies dieselfde as die ou een, dit is net om die proses te verleng dat ons hom weer moes indien. Die ou aansoek het verval i.t.v. die tydsperiode en regulasies, maar die nuwe een is presies dieselfde inhoud maar die ou een is geteken in Februarie, en die nuwe een is geteken in September, ingedien verlede week by Omgewingsake. Wat ek vir u wel kan sê is u is reg, ek het wel gesê ek gaan vir u 'n afskrif stuur van die Departement van Omgewingsake, waar hulle erken hulle het dit ontvang, met die nuwe verwysingsnommer, en dan 'n lys met voorwaardes van die proses. Ek sal dit vir u stuur. [A. Pieterse] Ek sal dankbaar wees as jy dit vir Wynand kan aanstuur na sy e-posadres toe. Nou goed wat vir ons belangrik is, en ek weet klaar wat jou antwoord gaan wees ek het dit gister vir mnr Kroon gevra maar ek wil dit ook op ons notule genotuleer hê is: Is julle bereid om vir ons 'n onderneming te gee dat julle op hierdie stadium alle verrigtinge gaan staak, en ons 'n geleentheid gaan gee om ons eie kundiges aan te stel, ons verslae op te stel, en aan julle beskikbaar te stel? Nou onmiddelik weet ek julle gaan vir my vra en ek sê nou vir jou, en ek het dit gister vir julle genoem, nou ek weet julle het met hierdie aansoek in 2015 begin, so dit vat julle nou al 3 jaar. Vir ons gaan dit oor nie noodwendig al die werk wat julle gedoen het, moet ons oordoen nie maar ek dink om vir ons 'n billike tyd te gee, gee vir ons 12 maande tyd, en binne 12 maande sal ons na julle toe terugkom en sê ouens dit is ons verslae van al ons mense hoe vat ons nou die stap vorentoe, ek weet julle is gekoppel aan tydsraamwerke wat die regulasie vir julle voorskryf, ek sê net vir jou, as ek môre instap by die hooggeregshof en vir hul sê dit is wat gebeur het, gaan die hof nie vir my sê, mnr die regulasie sê julle moes dit en dit doen nie, hy gaan kyk of my saak billik is en hy gaan kyk of my saak regverdig is, en hy gaan vir my sê dit is reg Mnr ek gee jou 12 maande gaan doen jou goed want julle het almal belange wat geaffekteer word, dit is vir my die deurslaggewende faktor. Nou ek voel net as julle nie bereid is vandag, om vir my 'n onderneming te gee nie, dan is enige verdere gesprek sinneloos, want dan gaan ek saam met my mense volgende week my werk begin doen en my dinge begin doen dan moet julle maar voortgaan en kyk wat		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	gebeur en verwag wat te verwagte is. [F. Vogel] Ek dink nie enige een van ons hier het die outoriteit om vir jou te kan ja of nee sê nie, so dit sal moet terugverwys word. [A. Pieterse] Ekskuus ek is maar baie informeel, hoor ek kan ook sê, u en Donovan ek verwag nie jy moet die heeltid formeel wees nie. Wil jy hê ek moet vir u sê, goed ek gee vir u 7 dae tyd of 14 dae, kom terug na my toe in 14 dae, of sê u vir my, jong wat jy vra is dit gaan nie gebeur nie... [W. Potgieter] Of die waarskynlikheid dat dit gaan gebeur is nie goed nie... [D. Henning] My voorstel is soos volg, as ek mag, in terme net van die proses, sit op rekord dat julle versoek hierdie periode en dit is hoekom julle daardie verlenging soek, dien dit in en dan moet ons dit na die regte mense toe vat, maar u gebruik die proses gee vir my iets skrifteliks, en die notules kan ook geld daarvoor, maar dit sal seker ook werk as julle net vir ons net sê, julle benodig daardie periode, u het genoem 12 maande, en dit is die rede hoekom, julle wil julle eie studies en tegniese insae lewer. [A. Pieterse] Maar luister mooi na my versoek, my versoek is julle moet al julle verdere stappe opskort. [D. Henning] Nee ek verstaan, ek verstaan dit so, so jy wil die notules gebruik vir daardie doeleindes en dit is reg so Albrecht ons kan dit so doen, of jy wil vir ons iets skrifteliks deurgee en op rekord plaas ook en vir ons sê julle vra vir verlenging van tyd, dit is ook goed, net soos julle wil, en dan moet ons na u toe terugkom en skriftelik vir u sê en ek dink nie ons moet dit nou doen nie. [A. Pieterse] Ek moet vir jou sê ek het vanoggend 05:00 toe doen ek gou my ding daar op die plaas en toe sit ek daar in my bakkie en toe wonder ek of moet ek nie laat my vrou gou 'n brief skryf, en wat jy nou voorstel, somer daar en dan doen nie, ek het daaraan gedink en toe dink ek kom ons hanteer maar die vergadering soos dit kom, so ek dink dit is dalk 'n goeie voorstel, ek wil vir u sê ek sal binne 7 dae, of sal ons via Wynand 'n skrywe aan julle stuur en, en vir julle sê dit is ons versoek, en moet dan moet julle dit daarvolgens hanteer. [G. Van Rensburg] Kan ek net vinnig, oom het netnou 'n opmerking gemaak en ek wil nie herhaal wat ek gister gesê het nie en wat almal gesê het gister nie, maar ek dink net reg oom-hulle sê van julle kant af probeer julle ons situasie insien, en ons julle situasie insien. Kom ek verduidelik net gou vinnig ons probleem in 'n mate, eerstens ons probeer julle dinge insien maar daar is geen positief daarin vir ons nie wat ons wil hê julle moet insien is baie maklik eintlik julle moet net bereid wees om dit te verstaan wat ek nou vir jou gaan sê, en ek gaan dit in plein Afrikaans vir jou sê. Hier kom 20 kunsmis maatskappye en koöperasies elke week by my aan en vertel vir my hier is die proewe, hier's dit en hier's dat, as jy hierdie kunsmis gebruik gaan jy 20 ton koring per hektaar stroop. Ek plant al vanaf 1991 koring en ek het nog nooit meer as 7,5 ton gestroop nie, hoekom, want dit is nie moontlik nie, dit is syfers, dit is wonderlik as ek 300 ton gooi, dan sê die syfers ek moet 8 ton en 10 ton koring stroop, maar dit gebeur nie. Die kruks		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	van die saak is, glo my as ek dit vir jou sê, ek kan julle nou na my rivier toe vat, ek is bo al hierdie manne, al hierdie manne is onder my, nee ekskuus ek lieg, oom Gert is bo my, maar ek is net hier onder Louma. 5 maande van die 12 maande het ek nie 'n druppel water in my rivier nie, so ek verstaan nie, julle groot probleem wat ek nie verstaan nie is al daardie syfers is wonderlik, maar hoor wat sê ek vir julle, prakties is daar nie water om die plan te laat werk nie en dis hoekom ons sê ons is bereid om te help met 'n plan, dit gaan nie hier oor ons nie, ons het in elk geval min water, miskien gaan daai wal my boorgat water dalk sterker maak wat tot voordeel vir my gaan wees, maar daar is nie genoeg water nie, want die syfers is doodeenvoudig soos wat iemand gesê het gister is, as hier 'n vloed kom, ja ek kry elke tweede jaar het ons, gaan kyk wat ons op die rivier se wal gebou het, binne die wet het ons hoeveel meter weg van die rivier af, het ons al 'n wal gestoot van amper 2,5m hoog om die kleiner vloede te probeer keer van daar bo af reg tot hierso amper by die teerpad, het ons dit al gedoen omdat ons self goed doen, omdat dit die probleem is. Tye is verskillend en dis die syfers, weereens sê ek, gaan kyk hier onder, hier is meetwalle. [W. Potgieter] Ja, ek dink om aan te sluit by Gerhard, en dis wat ek gister ook gesê het, hier is vir 2 of 3 maande van die jaar te veel, en dan is daar 8 maande van hel, ek dink gister was die syfer wat ek gebruik het 10 maande. Dit voel vir my daar waar ek bly nog 20 km stroomaf, is dit 10 maande, so om daar op te vang, is die dam vir ons die oplossing maar ons kry die idêe, julle tick 'beswaar noted'. Ons het die ouens die geleentheid gegee vir openbare deelname, hierdie verslag, "as is, not negotiable, not willing to change, not willing to see your problem, not willing to do anything about it", en dit is hoekom ons vir julle sê ons gaan vir julle so skrywe rig en om aan te sluit by Albrecht, is julle bereid om vir ons daai geleentheid te gee sodat 'n ons hopenlik met 'n tegniese inligting alternatief kan kom, om 'n wen-wen op die tafel te sit, dis ons begeerte maar ek kry nie daai begeerte by julle nie. Hiers hy, 'n dam gaan nie die opgaar kapasiteit of ekstralewering verseker nie, dit is die grootste gemors wat ek in my hele lewe nog gehoor het om te dink dat 'n dam nie 'n verskil gaan maak nie. Roodekopjes maak Koedoeskop 'n volhoubare besproeiingsgebied. Voor Roodekopjes was hy dit nie, voor Klipvoor ook nie, en nou vra ons gee vir ons daardie volhoubare besproeiing wat ons reeds het, en gee water sekuriteit vir julle produk deur middel van 'n bepaalde oplossing. 'Hel nee ons werk nou al 3 jaar aan hierdie verslag, ons gaan hom nie verander nie' dis my ervaring, so ek gee nie om, ek kan nie jou punt meer insien nie dit maak nie saak hoe jy hom verder vir my verduidelik nie jy kan praat totdat die son vanaand ondergaan. Hier is 'n metode, dis hoe ons dit gaan doen, dis waar die proses nou is, ons het met julle vergader, ons het jou vraag kennis van geneem, ons het nie jou probleem aangespreek nie, jy het net my probleem gehoor, daar is niks aan daardie probleem gedoen nie, hoor hier ek het gister die uitdrukking gebruik, ons sit 'n "chap" op die publieke deelname, let's go. Dis ons ervaring. [F. Vogel] Kan ek net vra tot hoe 'n mate pomp julle nog uit die grondwater uit, ek meen, ek het al gehoor van boorgate, die ou sandputte en goeters, is dit nou nog in werking? [W. Potgieter] Nee, daardie goed werk nie. Dit val toe en dit slik net toe. Nou het ons nog nie eers begin praat oor vorige kere wat julle gese het 'n tipe van 'n slik waste wat gaan terug gestort word in die		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	rivier, wat die grondlaag gaan seël, wat ons ondergrondse water en die aanvulling daarvan, ons is nog nie eers daar nie. [G. van Rensburg] So wat ons seker omtrent almal al gedoen het die laaste paar jaar, dit het ons miljoene rande gekos, ek dink hy het omtrent die laaste dam gebou, so ons het dood eenvoudig ons vleie, van ons besproeiings grond, het ons opgaardamme so groot as moontlik, so as die rivier loop laat jy kan bymekaar maak, maar dit kos miljoene rande en ons verdamping op dit is net so verskriklik en onthou dit is duur jy moet pomp en weer pomp en weer pomp,... [W. Potgieter] So dis wat ons doen, by Koedoeskop byvoorbeeld daar is damme, dis klein damme en dit verplaas net die water op die ou ent van die rivier af in 'n dammetjie in, en van daaraf na sy spilpunte toe, en omdat die rivier die hele tyd daar standhoudend is, as gevolg van die skema, het hy nie 'n groot dam nodig nie. Ons benadering is om bymekaar te maak as hier 'n oorvloed gaan wees, want dit is eintlik presies die advies wat ons al gevolg het in ons boerdery om dit 'n bietjie meer volhoubaar te maak, en dit is presies die advies wat ons versoek na julle toe. [J. Kroon] As julle hierdie studie doen, hoe gaan julle seker maak dat julle binne die raamwerk van die departement se beleid en so werk, bedoelende dat die verslag op die ou einde voldoen aan die algemene standaarde. [A. Pieterse] Mnr Kroon, ek gaan nie die ondersoek persoonlik doen nie maar as u nou vandag vir my sê wat doen u om seker te maak dat u belastingopgawe en u aftrekkings jaarliks aan die vereistes van die inkomste belasting voldoen dan vertrou ek op my belasting konsultant, my rekenmeester of my ouditeur om seker te maak dat ek voldoen aan die vereistes van die wet. So ek dink nie ons gaan 'n ou met Standard 8 aanstel om vir ons 'n paar proefgate te grou en te kyk hoe diep is dolomiete nie, ons gaan 'n kundige aanstel, en ek glo daai kundige gaan die tegniese vaardigheid hê dat daar nie twyfel sal bestaan dat watse vereistes wetlik regulatories ensovoorts aan voldoen moet word nie. Ek dink nie dit moet u bekommernis wees nie ek het nie nou vir u antwoord nie maar ek dink nie ons gaan nou 'n ou aanstel wat net hoërskool toe gegaan het nie. [J. Kroon] Dis nou die tegniese goed, ek praat van, hoe sal ons dit noem... [A. Pieterse] U praat van moet hy binne die raamwerk van die beleid van die Departement, maar praat u nou van die Departement van Omgewingsake, of die Departement van Waterwese en Sanitasie, ek weet nie van watter een jy praat nie. [J. Kroon] Die Departement van Waterwese en Sanitasie. [A. Pieterse] Mnr Kroon met alle respek, ek sê nie vir u hoe moet u getuies bymekaar maak om u aansoek te substansieer en motiveer nie, so wat ek vir u probeer sê is, ek noem maar net 'n voorbeeld, ek aanvaar Donovan-hulle se firma is nie die enigste firma wat hierdie tipe werk doen nie, ek aanvaar dit, so as ek in die eerste plek by Donovan uitgekom het, het hy waarskynlik presies dieselfde werk gedoen, maar vir my, en u was by 'n ander firma, en al wat ek dan gaan doen is ek		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	gaan na 'n ander firma toe. Wat hy gaan doen, wat Wynand vir my gaan sê is, Albrecht ons moet die ding so en so hanteer reg kom ons doen dit, ons moet dit reg hanteer, waaroor dit vir my gaan is ek wil dan eventueel wanneer die magtiging verkry moet word wil ek vir Omgewingsake wys, man jy kan nie die magtiging toestaan nie want kyk dit is wat ek gekry het en dit strook nie met dit wat die Departement Waterwese en Sanitasie gekry het nie. [J. Kroon] Dit is eintlik een stap terug, u wil nou die tegniese goed doen en Ronald dis 'n gevaarlike terrein maar ek dink ons sou "beat around the bush", waarvan ek praat is, en dis hoekom ons telkemale sê gaan lees wat sekere strategieë van die staat sê, en ook deur die Rekonsiliasie Strategieë byvoorbeeld, wat ek die vraag wil vra het julle manne daaraan deelgeneem? Het julle daaraan deelgeneem in 2015 toe hulle almal se water behoeftes bymekaar gesit het en dit in die model ingesit het, ons weet vir 'n feit dat tenminste een of twee persone van hierdie gebied, en Ronald kan dit kontroleer, was genooi gewees in daardie proses van openbare deelname wat plaasgevind het met betrekking tot en dis 2008 en daarvoor seker ook met studies in 2012 en 2015 se Rekonsiliasie Strategieë, en dis by daardie punt wat die tegniese vooruitloop, julle gaan die tegniese studies doen maar dan is die vertrekpunt dalk verkeerd. [F. Vogel] Kan ek 'n bietjie meer lig werp daarop. Laat ek meer inligting gee. Die Departement van Water en Sanitasie se beplannings proses, ek meen hulle is verantwoordelik vir die hele land, het hulle opgedeel in opvanggebiede om te kyk in 'n opvang gebied in, en hierso praat ons van Krokodil ens., hoe moet ons vir die volgende klompie jare die dinge bestuur in terme van wat kom hier by ens. Dit is een van die min opvanggebiede in die land waar die water meer word en by ander word die water minder, maar in terme van die aanvraag en behoeftes van water word dit meer waar die water beskikbaar is, so in die opsig is dit eintlik 'n bevoorregte opvanggebied maar dit is net so terloops. Die hele proses, dit is ook 'n lewende proses van voortdurende hersiening. Dit is nie 'n eenmalige proses wat gedoen word en dan staan dit verewig nie. Daar word voor uitgekyk na sekere goed en dan kom al die idees, planne, moontlikhede, die opsies van verdere ontwikkeling kom dan in die was, en dit word dan geanaliseer en dit word ondersoek en die dam idee kan in daardie proses ingevoer word en dit kan dan ontleed word om te kyk na wat is die toekomstige moontlikhede van 'n staatsdam. Dan kan dan in daardie hele proses ingaan. [G. van Rensburg] Ek wil net gou weer die opmerking maak, oom moet mooi hoor, ek hoop ek maak sin as ek dit sê, al sê daai kunsmis ou vir my ek gaan 10 ton koring stroop, die realiteit is nog steeds daar, net so min as wat ek dit gaan regkry om soveel ton te stroop, net so min is daar genoeg water tensy daar 'n ander plan gemaak word. So as oom-hulle nie die 'attitude, die mindset gaan change' nie, wat ek ook moet verander om julle te akkommodeer, gaan julle ook moet verander om ons te akkommodeer, en as julle dit nie gaan verander nie is dit baie maklik, nou wil om vir ons weer wette gee of ons in 1995 of 2005 deelgeneem het, is irrelevant man. Ons is hier by hierdie punt vandag dan moet ons van nou af vorentoe gaan en sê kom ons kyk na die realiteite wat daar is, en dit is hoekom ek sê as jy nie die "mindset" gaan verandeer en dit is hoekom ek gister gesê as jy vanaand op jou knieë gaan en sê ek het vandag my werk gedoen, het ek iemand vandag te na gekom, en glo my om dit wat hier gebeur word mense te		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	na gekom. Het oom nou net gesien hoe lyk my grasperk daar buite. Weet oom hoekom lyk my grasperk so daar buite, water, my hele lewe op my plaas is net water ek kan dit nou môre stop as ek nie water het nie, so dit is die realiteit. [W. Potgieter] So waterbeperkings in die Kaap en in Pretoria, ons het al klaar 'n realiteit. As dit droog is, kan ons nie produseer nie, en dan is ek vir niemand kwaad nie, ek is nie dan vir iemand kwaad nie, maar om vir my te sê daar is waterbeperkings in Pretoria, en julle gaan ons nou beperk, dit is nie vergelykbaar nie, dit is 'n aanmerking wat nie in 'n vergadering tuis hoort nie. [F. Vogel] Nee, die hele kwessie van waterbeperkings in ons land, is 'n realiteit... [G. van Rensburg] Ja ons het dit op ons plase al vir jare, ek het vir 6 maande in 'n jaar waterbeperkings... [F. Vogel] Omdat ons meer mense word, en meer behoeftig is, gaan dit 'n groter realiteit word dit is iets wat ons nou sal moet saamleef. [A. Pieterse] Kyk ek verstaan, ekskuus, ek verstaan wat u nou vir ons probeer verduidelik het, en ek som dit kort op, u sê hierdie kwessie van die dam is al lankal terug ondersoek, dit was deel van die analise wat hulle moes doen want daar gaan 'n moontlike behoefte wees vir meer water in die jaar 2025, so maak werk daarvan, en nou verstaan ek wat u sê julle het mense aangestel wat dit gedoen het, en die terugvoering daar was toe dat dit gaan nie werk nie. [J. Kroon] binne 'n sekere mileu... [A. Pieterse] Nou dit is hoekom ek sê ek verstaan dit alles wat u vir my sê. Hou net ingedagte, die verskil is, hoe ek dit sien, onthou op die einde van die dag, wat het intussen verander. Ek self het kom bly op die plaas, daar is nooit geantisipeer deur my dat in 2025 gaan hier 'n stuwal opgerig wees en 100 miljoen of 75 miljoen kubieke meter per jaar gaan hier weggepomp word nie, dit was nooit so aan my voorgehou nie. Intendeel en dit sluit dalk nou 'n bietjie aan by wat mnr Kroon nou-nou gesê het, en mnr Botha kan dit nou bevestig, ek dink dit is 2 of 3 jaar terug. Ek kan op die datum van my verifikasie sertifikaat gaan kyk. Toe is ons almal hier by Jabulanie bymekaar gebring, toe is dit 'n geval van ons moet die verifikasie nou doen, ons verifieer almal se water hier. Ons het begin by die Vaalrivier skema, ons het Marico gedoen en dit gedoen, en dit begin nou vir my alles sin maak hoekom is dit nou so skielik gedoen want op die einde van die dag, hoe gaan hulle nou vir Omgewingsake wys hoeveel water is eintlik nodig hier vir hierdie mense want ons het net soveel geverifieer. Nou loop ek die ding vêr vooruit hoe ek dit nou vir myself uitgemaak het. [F. Vogel] Ek dink feitlik is dit nie heeltemal reg nie. Die verifikasie proses, in hierdie hele rekonsiliasie, word, en dis hoekom ek sê dis 'n lewende ding wat voortdurend aangaan, word die behoeftes van alle gebruikers in ag geneem. Daar waar dit en altyd met die beste moontlike inligting, die verifikasie proses gee 'n beter geloofwaardigheid en 'n akkuraatheid van daardie inligting. Die water behoeftes van Krokodil Wes, Makoppa, die hele opvanggebied, want daar is ander gebiede ook betrokke, word op 'n voortdurende basis		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	opgedateer en die verifikasies is 'n belangrike stap in die proses, om die inligting beter en meer akkuraat te maak, maar die verifikasie word gedoen met die verandering van die wet, die verifikasie word nie net op die Krokodilrivier gedoen, ter wille van die skema nie. [G. du Plessis] Ek wil net gou vir oom sê ek weet nie wie het daar gepraat nie die persoon met al daardie baie syfers onthou jy... [D. Henning] Pieter van Rooyen... [G. du Plessis] Toe is dit mos 'n gemors, dit was nie reg gewees nie. Toe was dit mos 'n probleem en hulle sou dit nog regstel, onthou jy dit was nog in rooi geskryf, ja dit is ook mos verifikasie m.a.w. op daai verifikasie is daar ook op besluite geneem. [J. Botes] Kan ek 'n vraag vra en dit gaan nou eintlik spesifiek daaroor. Ekskuus Ronald, gister het jy gesê spesifiek rondom die gebruik van die Harties dam nou as 'n besproeiingsdam, die gebruik waarvoor hy oorspronklik ontwerp was om deel te wees van die besproeiing, en ek dink gister het ek net gehoor, net voor ons uitgeloop het, oom Rens sou dalk in sy voorlegging of iets, 'n tegniese voorlegging, en ek het net gehoor julle sê ons sal dit nie verstaan nie as hy dit voorhou'. Miskien sal dit goed wees om net weer vir ons daardie siening van die Departement se kant af te verduidelik rondom daardie water en hoe julle dit dan nou sien, want die afleiding wat ek maak van julle kant af, voel julle daar is voldoende water om almal te diens, en sê vir my as ek verkeerd is, daar is genoeg water om almal te diens en die diens beteken rondom die verifiërings en totale gebruik van water in die stelsel en sy takke, en julle voel dat die water wat in die Krokodil loop voldoende is om aan almal, hierdie behoefte wat dit tans het te voldoen en volhoubaar te voldoen met die Ellisras wegpomp van water, en net ten opsigte van wat jy gister daar gesê het en van wat ek gehoor het in die tegniese verslag. Miskien kan julle net weer vir ons verduidelik hoe julle dit beplan van julle kant af, want ek wil, dis soos Gerhardts nou tereg sê, die realiteit vir ons op die grond is, ek loop nou rivier toe en daars niks water in die rivier nie, dis die realiteit. Nou wat gaan verander van hierdie jaar af na volgende jaar of wanneer ookal die stuwal gebou is dat daar rêrig meer water gaan afloop of ten minste dieselfde hoeveelheid water. Ek vermoed nie vir een oomblik dat ons gaan bevoordeel word in die proses nie, maar kom ons glo volgens julle gaan ons nie benadeel word nie, en waar gaan daardie water nou indirek vandaan kom, want op die huidige skema sien ons dit nie. In julle bestuurstelsel sien julle dit maar ons sien dit nie op grondvlak nie. [J. Kroon] Mnr kan u miskien asseblief weer daardie vraag vra want ek dink dis 'n kernvraag wat mnr Vogel in die begin gevra het en dit is, en ek hoor dit hard en duidelik, en mnr Botha is diep betrokke by die verifikasie proses, wat 'n parrallele proses is. Wat verstaan julle onder die bestaande wettige gebruik, want dis die kernvraag. [J. Botes] Ek verstaan oom wil terugkom na die beginsel toe van 'n besproeiingskema waar daar 'n geregtelike gebruik is, versus ons wat 'n voordeel het om water te kan pomp wanneer daar water is. Ek dink dit is waarna jy verwys, in terme van daardie detail van die wet. Die detail van die wet sê, menere julle het die reg om water te pomp wanneer daar water is. Ek dink dit is wat jy probeer na toe kom op die einde van die dag, rondom die wet, en ons sien dit in daardie lig. Ek		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	meen dis wat die wet sê. Ek dink dit is hoekom jy vir ons die wet wou voorlees gister, ek dink nie een van ons verstaan dit anders nie, maar die beginsel van die saak is, ons het tans 'n gebruik uit die stelsel uit met baie verskillende oorde van water, of dit nou gryswater of reënwater of sinkdak water, maar hier kom 'n klomp water verby. Daar is 'n klomp water aan ons toegeken om te pomp wanneer dit daar is. In 'n proses 'n tydperk van X hoeveelheid jaar wat ons almal al boer, waarvan Gerhardt die langste, het daar 'n gemene gebruiksreg ontstaan van die water wat hierdie hoeveelheid water wat aan ons toegeken is as 'n voorreg genoeg gemaak het dat ons volhoubaar kan ontwikkel en boer. Nou wil julle 'n gedeelte van daardie water wegneem en in die proses gaan ons benadeel word, of dit nou gryswater is of nie gryswater is nie. Die beginsel van die saak is, ons het vir 'n sekere tydperk 'n klomp water ontvang wat daar nie vir ons gesê is, hierdie is gryswater jy is geregtig daarop of jy is nie geregtig daarop nie, maar dit was voldoende om die geverifieerde water wat aan ons toegeken is, volhoubaar te benut en ons het almal 'n lewe daarop gebou op hierdie gemene reg as ek dit dan so kan stel. 'n Gemene reg wat ontstaan het en waarvoor ons in die begin vir water betaal het ek dink deesdae vra julle 'n administratiewe fooi, maar ons het vir die water betaal. Nou gaan 'n gedeelte van hierdie water weggepomp word en julle sê ons sal kry wat ons gekry het en ons kan dit nie sien nie. [J. Kroon] Wat verstaan julle van julle gaan kry wat julle gekry het? [J. Botes] Dit wat hier verbygeloop het, soos wat dit nou is, sien ons as water wat dan na ons toe kom, die voorreg wat ons nog het om daardie water te gebruik soos wat dit in die laaste 15 of 20 of 30 jaar hier verbygeloop het, en dit was beïnvloed deur faktore, waarvan die groot ding droogte en nie droogte was nie. [F. Vogel] Ek dink hierdie is die kernsaak want dit gaan hier oor verwagtinge en wat is die verwagtinge wat julle het, en as mens kyk na die geskiedenis van Makoppa, ek het by oom George Fritz daardie tyd het ek hier 'n verslag gesien wat deur Landbou gedoen is en wat ondersoek is, en dit was meer as een keer gedoen, hoekom is Makoppa nie deel van die Krokodil-Wes besproeiings gebied nie. Daar was op 'n stadium besluit moet julle, julle eie besproeiingsraad vorm en dan deel word daarvan. Toe is daar gekyk na die hoeveelheid water wat daar beskikbaar is en daardie uitkoms van die verslag was dat daar nie voldoende water is en dit was dan nou uit Vaalkop en Roodekopjes, om hierdie 'n bestendige besproeiingsgebied te maak nie. So die verwagting om 'n bestendige besproeiingsgebied hier te vestig was dan gegrond dat uit opgaaring was daar nie voldoende water nie. Die positief vir Makoppa was, is die groot opgaring wat daar in die aluvium is en op daardie stadium het die ouens baie van die sandputte elke jaar, elke keer as die rivier afgekom het, die putte en pype in die sandputte gedruk en op daardie stadium het hulle 'n groot mate van bestendiging gekry tot in dieselfde mate as die besproeiingskemas daar bo, so hierdie is nog altyd deur die staat beskou as 'n hoër risiko boerdery as wat Krokodilwes en Hartbeespoort is. So die verwagting wat landbou het in Makoppa, om te sê maar ek wil 1½ of 2 oeste elke jaar afhaal is onrealisties in terme van die hoeveelheid water wat in die opvanggebied beskikbaar is. [J. Botes] Ek wil net inval en sê ons stem met oom saam en ons		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	verstaan toe ons hier kom boer het wat die risiko verbonde aan die besproeiing is. Hierdie faktor wat nou inkom is nie 'n natuurlike faktor uit natuurlike oorsake nie. Ons was verseker dat as daar nie genoeg water as gevolg van die droogtes is nie, dat ons dan in so 'n situasie kan beland. Nou kom daar 'n alternatiewe onttrekking by, wat in ons geval definitief 'n invloed gaan hê. 'n Alternatiewe onttrekking is 'n mens gemaakte beginsel en dit is ten koste van ons, want ons gebruik omtrent 70 miljoen of 60 miljoen kubiek en julle wil 70 miljoen kubieke water onttrek, en dit is letterlik die water wat ons elke jaar gebruik om te pomp. Ons probleem lê in daardie spesifieke konteks, daar is baie water wat verby kom en ons praat van 'n spesifieke tydperk van 3 of 4 maande waar daar 'n massa water verby kom, en ons vraag aan die begin was maar hoekom bou hulle dan nie 'n dam aan die anderkant en in hierdie 3 of 4 maande tydperk, kom ons sê 'n dam is nie vir ons geskore of voldoende plek om 'n dam te bou nie, so my vraag was destyds in die begin gewees maar hoekom bou julle nie 'n dam aan die anderkant, sit 2 groot pype om vir die 3 of 4 maande wat die water kwaai loop, en kry die dam vol. Ek neem aan weereens kostes. Ek dink nie ons het 'n antwoord daarop gekry nie ek neem aan dit gaan oor kostes. Ek weet daar is vir my gesê hulle wou nie die 2 damme se water meng nie, so ons vraag was hoekom bou hulle nie in die klowe 'n opgaardam vir die spesifieke fasiliteit wat hulle benodig nie en daar was nie 'n direkte antwoord daarop gewees nie, die afleiding was daar was 'n direkte koste probleem. Nou vra ons, ons wil nie meer water hê as wat ons het nie, dis nie wat ons vra nie, ons wil net dit wat tans verby kom op dieselfde manier bly gebruik, en as dit dan nie reën nie moet ons plan maak, as dit dan reën, bae dankbaar dis 'n geskenk van Bo af en nie van mense af nie, alhoewel dit bestuur word deur mense, maar wil ons maar net die voorreg te hê wat ons het te bly gebruik, dit is die vraag. So ek dink ons verstaan die risiko wat daar vir ons op Makoppa is en dit was onder 'n besproeiingskema en as ek reg gehoor het, is dit weggetrek jare en jare terug, so ons verstaan en ons sê hier loop 'n klomp water verby en ons wil nie hê daardie water moet geaffekteer word nie, dis wat ons probeer sê. [F. Vogel] Ja ek hoor en ek verstaan wat julle dilemma is, dit is die aanspraak op die terugvloei water, julle wil sê maar ons wil nog dieselfde hê, ons wil daardie terugvloei water wat ons tans gebruik wil ons steeds gebruik en die voordeel wat die terugvloei water vir julle gehad het, is julle het, en as ek nou sê julle bedoel ek die gebied wat oor 'n klompie jare, het verander om van die sand uit te onttrek het verander na die oppervlak water toe en dit het die gevolg dat in die verlede, ek dink dit was juis in die verslag van oom George was daar gesê is die Makoppa gebied het hier in die alluvium, en Josef het gister verwys na die ou wat nou dood is, Hobs, hulle het baie werk gedoen om basies 'n omvangsbepaling te doen op die alluvium, en dit wat in die alluvium gestoor word, is sover ek kan onthou, baie naby aan die ekwivalent aan 'n Klipvoordam en dit het volhoubaarheid vir Makoppa gegee wat hy andersins nie sou gehad het nie. As ons gaan kyk na die geskiedenis hoe die goed verloop het, die besproeiing in hierdie gebiede sover ek kan onthou het gewissel van hier by 'n 1 000 hektaar tot oor die 4 000 hektaar oor die jare heen soos wat die dinge verloop het en dit was beïnvloed toe ons oorgeskakel het van om diesel te pomp na krag pomp toe en toe spilpunte gekom, so dit kom 'n klompie jare. Wat ek vir julle wil laat is en ek dink die een vraag wat ek gehad het, is nou gedeeltelik beantwoord, as ons sê ons benadeel nie die bestaande wettige gebruik van die boere nie, dan verstaan, van wat jy		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	nou gesê het, sien ek wat julle verstaan, dit wat nou daar loop, in 2018, julle wil dit sien en die terugvloei komponent wat in daardie water is vir julle dan nou 'n benutting daaruit kry. [J. Botes] Ekskuus oom en ek dink oom is 100% reg oor hoe ons dit sien. Ek weet mnr Kroon se seining, dit is wat hy op wou uitkom gister met sy wetlike aanbieding, is om by 'n punt uit te kom waarop is jy geregtig. Met respek gesê, die terugvloei water behoort nie effektief aan Tshwane of Johannesburg nie, dit is indirek water wat gekoop was. Ek verstaan dit is 'n bestuurkonsep, dit hoort in werklikheid aan 2 stede waarvan die water vandaan kom, as ek my wetlike kant reg het. Die beginsel van die saak is die water kom af met die rivier vir baie jare wat ek hier was en mens besef dit as jy dit ruik nie waar kom die water vandaan, maar dit is nooit eers aan ons uitgelig dat hier kom water nou hier af wat jou nie toekom nie, en ek praat nou streng op 'n boer vlak, hier is 'n klomp water in die rivier wat nie eintlik rêrig aan jou toekom nie met die kom van die dam is dit rêrig vir die eerste keer begin uitwys van julle kant af. Daar was onderskeid getref tussen watter water behoort aan besproeiing en natuurlike afloop en watter water behoort aan iemand anderste, maar vir my as 'n boer sien ek dit as daar is water in die rivier, ek pomp dit en ek probeer 'n lewe daarvan maak, dit is hoe ons dit sien. [F. Vogel] Ek dink die beginsel van waar die verskil dan lê is dat die benadering wat die Departement van Waterwese was dan nou juis om te sê, ons het hierdie ontwikkeling nodig wat vir die land tot voordeel is, en ons moet water neem, en aanvanklik was Sasol by maar nie meer nie, en waar gaan ons die water kry, en dan was daar gesê, en ek dink dit is waar Jaap gister uitgewys het dat dit was nog voortdurend in al die dokumentasie van die departement dat hierdie terugvloei water is vir industrieële gebruik. Daar is dan nou gesê maar goed ons kyk na Hartbeespoort en Krokodil-Wes en hulle kry die water so uit hierdie damme en dit is dit, en die oorloop water wat dan na Makoppa toe kom moet voorbehou word. Wat die Departement nie gedoen het nie wat nie gesê is nie was hoe moet ons die boere se situasie verbeter, daar is nie gekyk hoe om die boere se situasie te verbeter nie. [G. van Rensburg] Nie verbeter nie, net dieselfde te hou. [F. Vogel] Jy moet net onthou wat ons gedoen het, was om te sê: om dit dieselfde te hou wat hulle op geregtig is, dit is nou verskillend en dit is waar die verskil nou inkom. [A. Pieterse] Presies, ons stem nie saam daarmee nie. [F. Vogel] Nee julle stem nie saam daarmee nie, maar dit is... [G. van Rensburg] Donavan, hoor jy, vir die heel eerste keer sê die 2 ooms vir ons wat ons van die begin af sê, jy hoor wat sê hulle vir ons, wat oom vir ons duidelik sê is ons het die water gekry, maar ons gaan nie meer daardie water kry wat ons gekry het nie... [F. Vogel] Die riool water... [G. van Rensburg] Oom ons het reeds nou niks nie, so ons gaan nou nog minder kry. Dis definitief wat oom nou vir my sê, hoekom sê oom dit nie in die verslag nie hoekom moet dit so weggesteek wees. Ons		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	moet mekaar in die oë kom kyk dit gaan oor integriteit kyk my in die oë en sê vir my luister ek gaan jou water vat, jy is nie geregtig daarop nie so jammer, sorry. Daardie storie van die ondergronds, weet oom wat dit was onderhandelings wat ons oupas gedoen het of wie ookal wat ook gedoen het. Hier gaan dit oor iets anders, hier gaan dit oor ons reg. Ek ken 'n paar grondwetlike regte, ek voel ons is besig met 'n doodloop, dit help nie ons probeer redeneer oor hierdie punt nie maar ons het nou gehoor wat ons wou hoor en ek hoop Donovan, jy hoor wat hulle sê want dis wat hulle sê en verstaan hoekom voel ons so ongelukkig. [F. Vogel] Nee, kom ons vat nou die dam storie, toe daar aanvanklik gekyk is, en daar was baie groot syfers van hoeveel water hier na Ellisras se kant toe moes gaan, en daar is na baie verskillende opsies gekyk na wat moet gedoen word om die water te voorsien. Een van die opsies was nie om die water weg te vat of die besproeiings water weg te vat nie, maar ons sê man kom ons vat nou Roodekopjes se water alles weg en ons betaal almal daar uit, dit was nie die uitgangspunt nie. Die uitgangspunt hier was die hele tyd ons het hier gevestigde sosio-ekonomiese infrastruktuur en strukture, ons moet kyk dat ons die bestaande onttrekking wat wettig is (as 'n ou nou onwettig onttrek is dit nou sy saak) moet behou word, en toe is daar gekyk, daar is gekyk na die verhoging van Klipvoordam en na allerhande opsies gekyk, dit is amper te veel om te noem, en die kwessie van damme is ontleed op die basis van nie om 'n plan te teken van hoe die dam gaan lyk nie, maar om te sê as ons 'n dam hierso sit, hoeveel water kan ons kry. 'n Dam by Vlieëpoort, die bietjie addisionele water wat hy gekry het, was toe nie voldoende nie, maar dit was gegrond op die basis van dat dit was nie voldoende vir Ellisras nie. Of daardie bietjie water wel 'n verskil kan maak, en dis dieselfde met die verhoging van Klipvoor, dat dit wel 'n verskil kan maak aan besproeiing, moontlik, maar so min, wat so baie gaan kos, dat dit gaan nie ekonomies haalbaar wees nie. As daar 'n ander dam gebou word dan moet julle die voordeel wat 'n mens kan kry uit die boerdery, moet vir daai investering kan betaal, of dit direk van die boer verhaal word en of dit gesubsidieer word deur die staat, dit maak nie saak nie, dit beteken die voordeel moet meer wees as jou investering, dit maak tog net sin, ekonomies, en op hierdie stadium was die beleid, en as ek sê op hierdie stadium was dit alreeds in die negentigs en die tagtigs, dat daar nie meer water vir besproeiing gegee moet word nie, buite vir enkele plekke soos die tyd toe Vanderkloof gebou is vir besproeiing wat nog nie opgeneem was nie, daar in die Oos Kaap van die riviere daar. Vir die res van die land is daar gesê die water wat beskikbaar gestel word, is vir huishoudelike en nywerheidsgebruik. Die besproeiing se investering van die staat se kant af kom op die basis van om te help om meer optimaal te kan besproei en eintlik dan om daardie water wat jy dan kan bespaar om dieselfde produksie te handhaaf met minder water, en dat ons dan die water kan gebruik vir huishoudelik. So dit was nie ooit 'n ondersoek om te sê moet daar 'n dam gebou word om die besproeiing te bestendig nie, dit is nie na gekyk nie. Daar is gekyk hoe daar 'n dam gebou word om water beskikbaar te stel vir oorplasing, en dit was uiteraard onvoldoende hoeveelhede en so aan. Of 'n dam, en uit die vorige ondersoek, en ek is seker die Boerevereniging wat Oom George toentertyd die Voorsitter was, ([A. Pieterse] dis dieselfde een as nou hy is nog steeds 'n lid hy is net nie meer die voorsitter nie) maar daars 'n klompie inligting wat julle het wat al na die goed gekyk het en mens kan nou weer ou ponde en sjelings en pennies en ou rande gaan		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	vervang met nuwe rande maar dit gaan nie die basis verander nie. Al wat verskil is dat Eskom krag het hemelhoog gegaan sedertdien. So dit is hoekom, ek dink die hele kwessie van 'n dam is sekerlik iets wat die Departement van Waterwese dalk na moet kyk uit 'n sosiale verantwoordelikheid, om te sê man kan ons na hierdie ondersoek of wat ook al, maar dit sal nie 'n ding wees vir vandag of môre nie, dit sal 'n onderwerp wees wat dalk in die Rekonsiliasie proses en die begrotingsproses ingevoer kan word. [J. Botes] Ekskuus, oom kan net nou klaar praat. Die vraag wat ek gister gevra het, oor die proses wat Donovan en die staat doen hier, is 'n proses wat gaan met die doel om te kyk hoe kan ons die gemeenskap of die huidige gebruikers so min as moontlik beïnvloed en hierdie proses byvoeg, ek dink dit is tog die doel op die einde van die dag van die proses is om seker te maak dat die invloed nul of minimaal gaan wees. [J. Kroon] Op die wettige gebruikers... [A. Pieterse] Mnr. Kroon, asseblief, ons is almal wettige gebruikers. So insinueer u ek is 'n onwettige gebruiker? Daar is mnr. Botha, ek sal my verifikasie sertifikaat gaan haal, ek sal hom wys wat ek doen. Sê u hy is onwettig? Asseblief die gesindheid is goed. Hou jou opmerkings, ek sien u lag weer. [J. Kroon] Die punt is, die punt is, die somtotaal daarvan wat hy in sy som het, is minder as die somtotaal wat hier onttrek word. [F. Vogel] Ek wil net nog een dingetjie ook aanraak, en dit is, as ek nou 'n besproeier is hier in die Makoppa gebied en ek het tot dusver voordeel getrek uit die riool afloop wat hier is, en julle sê jul ruik hom partykeer nê, en ek het 'n voordeel gehad wat ek nou nie meer gaan hê nie, dit gaan my nou, om jou woorde te gebruik, dit gaan my nou affekteer. Wat is my opsies, en die een ding is wat ek vra kom ons kyk na die projek soos wat hy nou verloop het, hy het aanvanklik begin in 2008, 2009 dit was op die punt om 'n emergency te wees, 'n noodprojek want hierdie ding was verskriklik vinnig, en toe het daar 'n klomp goed gebeur met Sasol wat afgeval het en die ekonomie in 2008 al daardie invloede van die ekonomie en lenings en wat als, baie myne het toegemaak en die krag gebruik in Suid Afrika het baie afgeneem, en hierso wil ek dit nie interpreteer namens julle, ek wil hê julle moet self daarna kyk, die energieplan (die IRP) wat hulle nou aangewys het, wys op die oomblik dat daar minder steenkool gaan wees, en daar word nou, en dit is nog 'n konsepverslag, daar word nou gepraat van krag wat van die Kongo af gaan kom, in die verslag wat ons nou nie oor seker is of dit gaan gebeur nie, maar die punt wat ek wil maak is dat die projeksies wat gemaak is en wat ons vir julle kommunikeer is in 'n baie groot mate 'n 'worst case scenario'. As ons kan sê dat ons vir die slegste situasie, nie julle wettige aansprake gaan affekteer nie dan beteken dit as ons nie die slegste ding het nie, dan gaan die impak dan mos nou minder wees. [G. van Rensburg] Oom is weer op projeksies, ons praat oor die realiteite... [F. Vogel] Daar is 'n verskil, daar is 'n verskil tussen wat 'n verkoopsman vir jou sê en wat ek vir jou sê. As daar 'n kragstasie		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	gebou word dan gaan hy water nodig hê. Wat die ouens nou sê is, daar gaan dalk een minder kragstasie wees, so daar gaan een kragstasie minder se water wees, so of dit môre of oor 5 jaar is... [A. Pieterse] Nee ek verstaan, so sê u vir my daar is 'n moontlikheid dat julle nie 75 miljoen kubieke meter per jaar gaan uitpomp nie, maar net 35 miljoen kubieke meter? [F. Vogel] Ons weet op hierdie stadium nie, maar wat ons sê is die projeksies wat ons gedoen het, en ook die tyd, daar het nou heelwat tyd verloop nê... [J. Kroon] Soos die situasie nou is, gaan ons nie die projek klaar hê teen 2024 nie, ons mik nou vir 2025. So dit is 'n jaar later, en in alle waarskynlikheid minder water. Dan Tshwane, is ook laat, so daardie een wat vroeër sou klaar gewees het, is nou eers 2022. So dit is hoekom in daar een aspek wat gister genoem het, die monitering moet voortgaan, en van die risikos wat mnr. van Rooyen vir u uitgewys het voorheen, is kleiner en oor 'n korter periode a.g.v. daar is nog net een hergebruik lisensie toegeken deur die Minister om die terugvloeewater te gebruik vir suiwing, wat dan nou nie meer afloop nie. Net een, nie meer nie, net een. Dan in alle waarskynlikheid is MCWAP 2 kleiner, en 'n klein bietjie later wat die vensterperiode verleng. [A. Pieterse] Ek hoor wat jy sê mnr Kroon. Ek wil afsluit en ek wil vra kom ons sluit die vergadering af. Kom ek sê vir u hoe som ek hom vir myself op. Ek praat nou uit my eie mond uit. Ek hoor alles wat u vir my sê. As die 2,4 of 2,6 meter wye tunnel loop hiervandaan, en ek beplan soos mnr Vogel vir my gesê het 1½ oeste 'n jaar op my lande te sit, en ek loop en ek druk daai knoppie daar, en u start u pomp daar, en u pomp daai pyp vol water daaikant toe, en ek kan nie my 1½ oeste afhaal nie, vir wat ek 'n verwagting gehad het... [W. Potgieter] Wat binne jou wettige gebruik is... [A. Pieterse] Wat my wettige gebruik is volgens wat u vir my sê, wat nie geaffekteer gaan word nie, dan is ek ontsteld. Dan gaan u my hoor, maar dan is die pypleiding klaar gelê. Dit is al wat Gerhard vir u sê. Ek hoor alles wat u sê, maar 5 jaar later, as jy hier begin pomp in 2025, dan is dit te laat. Al wat ek vir u wil wys is, ek wil vir u wys, dit wat julle vir ons voorstel en voorlê, is nie vir ons aanvaarbaar nie. Dit is nie so maklik prakties uitvoerbaar soos wat julle wil voorgee dit is nie, dit is nie en ek gaan dit vir u bewys. [J. Kroon] Maar ek is bekommerd julle gaan nou, met die grootste respek, julle wil nou geld spandeer en dit is hoekom ek daardie vraag gevra het, is binne watter raamwerk gaan julle dit doen want as julle dit binne, as julle net sê kom ons sê kyk na die water nou, en so en so in 'n dam, dan is julle met respek op die verkeerde pad. [A. Pieterse] Ek sal advies inwin by die gepaste persone. Ek hoor wat u vir my sê, ek sal dit in aanmerking neem. Ek sal dit uitwys, ek sal vir die ouens sê ondersoek hierdie raamwerk, kyk daarna, hoe gaan ons hierdie saak hanteer, en dit is al wat ek vir u kan sê. Op hierdie stadium is dit vir ons 'n erge bekommernis, dit is 'n erge bekommernis wat ons meer gekonfronteer word op die oomblik, en ons moet werk maak daarvan, en dit is nie vir ons aanvaarbaar nie.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[W. Potgieter] Nee wag, Rens, vinnig net gou, ek hoor prosesse, ek hoor wetlike, ek hoor 'n raamwerk, ek hoor 'n strategie, en en en. Ek hoor ook dat die huidige beoogde keerwal die regmerke gekry het om aan al hierdie wetlike regulatoriese raamwerke en, en, en te voldoen het. Ek hoor ook, daar is nooit deur die Departement aandag geskenk om 'n dam te bou om die volhoubaarheid van die besproeiing te verseker nie, te verbeter nie, maar die keerwal voldoen aan al daardie goed, en die bereidwilligheid om net ons harte te hoor en te sê, mense hier is 'n gemeenskaplike oplossing, hoeveel water gaan die keerwal stoor, hoeveel hoër moet hy word, hoeveel een of 2 plase wat waarskynlik nie eers besproeiing doen nie stroomop word oorstroom, en almal is gelukkig, en dit is hoekom ek eintlik aan die begin van die vergadering gesê het, ons kry die gevoel daai verslag is gedoen, dit is hoe hy is, ons gaan hom nie verander nie, maak wat julle maak, en dan is dit eintlik kom ons drink koffie en praat rugby. Hier is twee loopgrawe, ons skiet mekaar met woorde, en eintlik wat ons sê is hoor hier, weet jy wat, hier is 'n oplossing, al beteken dit op die ou einde van die dag hierdie projek word met nog 'n jaar of 2 uitgestel, maar dan is die oplossing volhoubaar, die water sekuriteit is ook daar ter wille van Ellisras, en julle projek. Ons hoor daar is zero, nie 'n millimeter van daai kant af beweeg julle in ons rigting nie, en ons het 'n probleem met die gesindheid, en daarmee sluit ek af. [F. Vogel] Wynand, ek wil net terugkom na 'n ding wat ek dink dit is jy wat dit gister gesê het, en ek dink jy moet dit nie uit die oog verloor nie. Kom ons aanvaar nou Vlieëpoort se keerwal is gebou en die pompe begin nou loop en dit bou nou stadig op na wat ookal die hoeveelheid is, 70... die water moet uitgelaat word by Hartbeespoort, moet deurloop na Roodekopjes, wat dit moet deurlaat en dit moet deurkom tot daar, en iemand hier van julle, en ek dink dit is jy wat gesê het, dit is 'n afstand van 120 km... [W. Potgieter] Ek dink dit was dalk Oom Josef wat gesê het die afstand is 170 km vanaf Roodekopjes, ek dink so. [F. Vogel]... en toe sê hy maar dit is onmoontlik, jy weet dit is nie 'n pyp met 'n kraan wat jy kan oopmaak, en as jy hom oopmaak dan is die water daar nie. So daar moet 'n bedryfstelsel wees wat die water moniteer. Nou weet julle mos hoe werk so ding, jy laat uit, dan word dit bewolk en dit reën 5 mm, die ouens pomp minder, en die verdamping is minder, en dan loop daar water oor die stuwal. Wie kry die voordeel daarvan, dit gaan in die alluvium in en kom ook met die rivier af. As daar 'n tekort is, dan moet die opgaring wat wel daar is, daardie een miljoen opgaring, moet nou en dan gebruik word moet hom nou dan kan deurbring om voorsiening te maak vir tye wat daar dan nou vir 'n dag of wat die water daarbo nog nie die keerwal breik het nie vir 'n voorsiening aan die ouens by Ellisras. Vir langtermyn onderhoudswerk, moet hulle 18 dae opgaring hê sodat hulle nie vir die wisseling van die wal ervaar nie. [J. Kroon] So jy pomp 'n bietjie meer as die gemiddeld om op te maak vir hierdie periodes... [F. Vogel] Die opgaring is dan baie duur. So wat ek vir julle wil sê is, en dit gaan nie lekker gekwantifiseer wees nie, maar as die projek eers gebou is, gaan julle sien skielik kom hier water oor wat jy nie verwag		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	het nie, van die verliese. Wat ons wel voorgestel het en dit is in die dokumentasie, dat daar meet strukture moet wees en die meet strukture op die Sandrivier en Bierspruit om seker te maak dat as hierdie dam nou leeg is, en daar kom nou 'n reënbui en maak die Sandrivier vol en dan loop dit oor, al die water wat in die Sandrivier afgekom nie weggepomp word nie, maar dit loop oor of word losgelaat. [A. Pieterse] Die Sandrivier, kan ek net vir u sê, en ek wil nie in 'n argument betrokke raak nie, ek het my plaas in 1996 gekoop, en ek wonder of hy 3 keer al geloop het van 1996 af, ek sê maar net. [G. van Rensburg] Hoekom koop Waterwese nie eerder ons waterregte, die bietjie wat ons het, nie uit nie, dan bou julle en dan worry ons niks nie... [A. Pieterse] Nee, my waterregte is nie te koop nie. [F. Vogel] Goed kom ons, as ons nou by 'n slotsom kan kom, en as nou kyk in terme van die proses. Ek dink vir die boere as ek nou, en ek wil nie namens julle praat nie, want ons moet twee prosesse volg, en dit is om te sê, om na die Departement toe te gaan en te sê die Minister is die trustee van die water, en as sodanig is daar 'n behoefte om hierdie besproeiing te stabiliseer, hetsy die departement dan 'n ondersoek doen, of as alternatief, as julle self ondersoek instel na die moontlikheid van 'n dam. [A. Pieterse] Kan ek u onderbreek, hierdie is nou vir my so insiggewend dat u nou met so 'n voorstel kom, want dit is wat Wynand nou-nou gesê het, al klaar is dit vir my, dat julle nie meer so stereotiep kyk nie, verstaan jy, want dit is vir my eintlik 'n belangrike ding wat jy nou hier opnoem, want op die einde van die dag, hoe gaan ons 'n oplossing kry, ons moet maar saampraat na 'n oplossing, dit is so eenvoudig soos dit. [F. Vogel] Kyk die staat, met die posisie van die staat se finansies, gaan hulle dalk vir jou sê "ons sal daarna kyk" maar broer – 10 jaar. [W. Potgieter] Hoor gou, ek wil aansluit by dit, ekskuus ek val Oom nou weer in die rede. Oom Josef het gister die aanmerking gemaak, hulle praat met daardie Mamba sementfabriek, hulle praat met Chinese ambassades, om te sê, hoor hier meneer sementfabriek, julle is ook onder 'n bedreiging, ons oplossing is... so ek dink hier kan 'n spanpoging kom dat 'n ou nie net hoof staat te maak op die Departement van Waterwese se begroting vir damme bou, wat waarskynlik 'n ronde nul is nie. Daar mag 'n potensiële bron van alternatiewe befondsing wees. So dit is van die klippe wat ons bereid is om om te rol en dit is die gesprekke waarby ons bereid is om betrokke te raak om regtig te kyk hoe maak ons altwee werk. Hoe kan ek aangaan met my lewe sonder om 'n aartsvyand te gemaak het, of sonder dat julle aangaan en my keel afsny. Dit is ons begeerte, ek sit dit weer op rekord nê, daar is 'n gemeenskaplike oplossing. [J. Botes] Ek wil net daarby aansluit, en dit is waarheen ek net nou op pad was met jou. Dit is iets wat ons graag in die verslag sal wil sien. Dit is eintlik waar ons probleem in die ondersoek lê, is hoekom is hierdie ding nie aangespreek in hierdie vorm om te sê die uiteinde is dat hier gaan 'n klomp water weggeneem word, waarop ons dan by wyse van		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	wet nie geregtig was nie. Nou om hierdie mense onder hierdie kant nie verder te benadeel nie, kan ons kyk, is dit die voorstel van die departement af dat so 'n opsie oorweeg kan word in die toekoms of vir nou. Dit is eintlik waarheen ek dink ons almal met hierdie gesprek en romdom hierdie ondersoek van julle op afstuur. Ons sien niks in julle verslag wat ons enigszins handhaaf nie, op huidige gebruik handhaaf nie. Dit is wat ons graag sou wou sien en te kan sê Jis julle ouens van 'n departement se kant af, dis hoe hy lyk – grand! Julle ouens se geregtelike regte lyk soos volg: In die proses gaan hy X verloor, maar hier is 'n gemeenskap en dis waarna ek gister gevra het. Hier is 'n sosiologiese gemeenskap hieronder wat benadeel gaan word en die benadeling lyk soos volg menere, as water weggeneem word nê, gaan soveel mense hulle werk verloor en dit gaan die dorp soveel ekonomies kos, en en en. Om hierdie ding te vermy, sou die volgende 'n moontlike oplossing wees om seker te maak dat hierdie gemeenskap nie op enige manier benadeel word nie, en op dieselfde vlak gehou word, en dit sou wees – A, om 'n dam te bou, of wat ookal julle oplossing was. Ons word nêrens geakkommodeer nie, en ek sê nou vir jou 'n klomp boere, werksmense en die dorpe gaan in die proses benadeel word en dit is eintlik al wat ons vir julle probeer sê, van julle kant af, ons stem nie saam met die verslag nie want ons word nêrens geakkommodeer nie. Die staat word geakkommodeer, en die staat kan vir ons bewys deur sekere modelle dat dit en dit en dit gaan plaasvind, daar is wetlike goed wat ons beperk, en dit is wat jou verslag sê. Waar kom ons in die prentjie, en dit is eintlik al wat ek vra. [F. Vogel] Ek sien heeltemal jou punt. Ek dink die punt het daar gekom by die kwessie van kommunikasie gaping, dit was een van die basiese uitgangspunte van ons moenie die bestaande regte affekteer nie, en daarom is daar nou verder gekommunikeer, dat daar nie gekyk is nie is om dit te verbeter nie en ek dink daai punt het in al die detail en so aan bepaal, jy weet, om onsekerheid te veroorsaak. Ek dink dan jy weet, dit is dan nodig dat mens 'n verdere... [A. Pieterse] Kan ek net vra, kan julle gister se notule voltooi, en ek weet nie hoe vinnig dit beskikbaar sal kan wees nie. [D. Henning] Wat ons wil doen, ons wil skryf soos wat dit gebeur het, en ons wil die aanbieding as 'n bylaag aanheg want daar is antwoorde daar in, maar dan gaan ons hom maar net presies soos dit gevoer is, aandui wat gebeur het, en wat gesê was, en dit is nie verbatim nie, dit is nie woord-vir-woord nie... [A. Pieterse] Ekskuus, ek wou dit vir jou genoem het, ek het opgemerk uit julle vorige notules, ek het hulle almal deurgewerk. Wat daar getik is, is wat daar gesê is, maar daar is ook goed weggelaat wat ek spesifiek weet mense geopper het wat nooit in die notule genoem is nie. Ek sê dit net vir julle, ek probeer julle nie kritiseer nie. Ek wil net my versoek nou rig, vanoggend se notule, kyk asseblief dat hy so volledig as moontlik kan wees, asseblief. [D. Henning] U is geregtig daarop. [A. Pieterse] En gister s'n aanvaar ek dat hy gaan kleurvol wees, en vanoggend s'n behoort nie so kleurvol te wees nie. [D. Henning] Johan, jy het nou gepraat oor die verslag. Soos wanneer		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	ons 'n impak identifiseer as deel van ons proses, veral 'n noemenswaardige impak soos water, dan gebruik jy 'n metode wat jy sien hoe kan jy die impak versag. Die eerste prys wat jy voor mik is, neem die impak weg totaal en al. Maklik genoeg miskien met 'n vleiland wat jy kan vermy met 'n pyplyn, maar moeilik in ander gevalle. In die volgende raam is om te kyk hoe verminder jy die impak, en ek dink dit is waar julle speel, tussen verhoed en verminder. Daar is verdere bronne, maar ek verstaan heeltemal wat jy vir my sê. Wat julle lees in die verslag op hierdie stadium, en dit word op verskeie plekke genoem, maar hy praat oor bestaande waterregte, hy praat oor die reserwe, en hy praat oor die rivier bedryfsstelsel wat Fanie bietjie na verwys het en dit is die meetwalle ens, om seker te maak die water kom uit waarnatoe dit moet gaan. Nie net na die punt waar die water onttrek gaan word nie maar ook verby dit vir die regmatige verbruikers. [J. Botes] Ekskuus, ek wil net aansluit by jou, ek wil dit net spesifiek noem, en dit gaan weereens oor die wetlike aspek. Die wetlike aspek sê “sekere water is geoormerk vir sekere gebruike” maar wat ons graag wil sien is dat, ons het gewoonnd geraak aan die gebruik van die afloop van die water wat hier verbygekom het, en dit het 'n gemeenskaplike reg ontwikkel, met die gebruik van hierdie water ens. 'n Gemeenskap is opgebou na gelang van wat ons sien gebeur het, en ons het die water gebruik om 'n gemeenskap te ontwikkel. Nou mag dit by wyse wees van die wet wat sê ons is nie geregtig daarop nie, maar dit gaan weggeneem word, maar dit gaan 'n impak hê. Ons kan nou maklik sê ons het nie regte nie, maar dit gaan 'n impak hê. Ons sal sien, wat is hierdie impak, en is die staat bereid om te kyk daarna om hierdie impak, wat ookal dit mag wees nê, op 'n manier aan te spreek en op welke wyse, dan in ons geval 'n dam, wat ookal die beste scenario gaan wees, om dit te minimaliseer of gladnie te laat plaasvind nie, en dit is ek dink waarna ons kyk in hierdie hele proses, want as ons die verslag deurlees, en ek het hom ook deurgelees, sien ek nie Makoppa “feature” nêrens nie, en ek dink dit is wat hulle sê ons praat teen 'n muur en ons word nie aangehoor nie. [D. Henning] Is dit die nuwe een? [W. Potgieter] Ons het nie tyd gehad vir die nuwe een nie. [D. Henning] Ek het vir jou 'n CD ook gegee saam met die verslag, en ek dink dit sal makliker wees as jy wil as jy die CD gebruik, maar dis op die ander een wat hier êrens afgelaai is. Wat ek kan doen is ek gaan vir jou 'n CD kom aflaai met al die tegniese verslae, insluitend die Rekonsiliasie Strategie van 2015, ek dink as julle iemand aanstel sal hy sommer vinnig kan kyk, en dan sal ek ook seker maak julle kry weer die konsepverslag en dan tik julle in “Makoppa” en “water use” en sulke kernwoorde, want daar was spesifieke, en ons probeer nou, daar is nou spesifieke dele van die dokument waar ons kyk na die impakte op water en op water verbruikers, dan is daar bladsye daaroor geskryf en dan gaan jy dit maklik kry. Maar ek sê nog steeds nie Johan wat jy lees gaan jou tevrede maak nie want die 3 hoofpunte wat ons daar gebruik vir versagende maatreëls, ons sê julle regte is beskerm in terms van bestaande wettige gebruik in terme van die wet, rivier bedryfsstelsel, en die Reserwe self. So ons gebruik beginsels om te sê maar daar is tog 'n mate van beskerming, maar vir wat julle sê, dis meer. Om die opgaarkapasiteit te verhoog in die sisteem en om julle bestendigheid te beskerm...		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[J. Botes] Ek wil net vra Rens, wat is hierdie afloopwater volume gekwantifiseer per jaar? [R. Botha] Nee, ek weet nie maar Pieter van Rooyen sal weet. [J. Botes] Kom ek sê so, want dit is die vraag, dit is dan nou water wat direk hier verbyloop wat ons gaan benadeel. Dit gaan ons benadeel, want kom ons praat en sê dit is 70 miljoen kubiek bv. nê, dit is ons volle gebruik nê, in hierdie gebied. Woep – weggevat nê, net so! Wat bly oor vir ons, die 3 of 4 maande se vloedwater, “great” maar hoe kan ons dit dan bestuur? By wyse van opgaar, en dit is al wat ons probeer sê is hier gaan ‘n impak wees. Menere hierdie ouens is nie geregtig daarop nie maar weet jy wat, hier gaan ‘n impak wees, en die impak lyk soos volg: 20, 40, 60% of wat ookal die huidige oppervlak besproei, dis die sosiologiese impak, dis die finansiële impak, dit is wat met hierdie gemeenskap gaan gebeur nê, en van die staat se kant af, en met die samewerking van boere wat ons definitief bereid is om te doen, en die gemeenskappe en organisasies, hoe kan ons dit aanspreek, en dit is wat ons graag wil sien. Net wat ek kan sê wat wel vir ons ‘n groot bron van kommer was, was Pieter se aanbieding, Pieter se aanbieding was vir ons ‘n groot bron van kommer, dit was rondom sy rekenaar modelle gewees, want wat ons daar gesien het, is die volume water, die volume water nê, oor ‘n jaar, was deurgetrek na ‘n maandelikse, of deurgetrek na ‘n gemiddelde gebruik, maar nooit na ‘n werklike metings nie. Wat dan nou hierdie ding vir ons gaan uitlig, as jy soveel water in 3 of 4 maande laat verbyloop, en vir die res van die jaar loop daar soveel oor hierdie wal, hier by Pottie Hugo-hulle, en daardie water is water wat direk na ons toe kom vir besproeiing, maar dit was nooit in aanmerking geneem nie. Daar was ‘n volume verdeel oor ‘n periode. Nou kom ons kyk, as ons daai volume kon stoor nê, sal sy rekenaar model 100% wees, maar hy kan nie die volume stoor nie want die stelsel het nie die vermoë om die volume te stoor nie, so daar is massas wat verbyloop op ‘n slag, en baie bietjie wat verbykom, en die bietjie en ek weet wat julle sê is die grys water. Ons het daaraan gewoon geraak en ons het dit gebruik en nou word dit weggevat en word ons gewys daarop ons is nie geregtig daarop nie, maar dit gaan ‘n impak hê. Ek sien nêrens dat daar enigsins gesê was dat die impak gaan soos volg wees nie, Mnr X so en so boere gaan 40% van hulle lewensbestaan prys gee, of 80%, ek weet jy wat nê, dit gaan die sosiologiese impak op die gemeenskap ens. wees. Nêrens word dit gegee nie. [G. van Rensburg] Die ander ding wat ek gou vinnig wil vra, ek weet nie of daar ‘n studie gedoen is oor wat ‘n impak die wal gaan hê op sandwater onder nie? Ek weet nie hoe lyk die klip formasie onder nie want dit is vir ons belangrik, onthou huidiglik kry ons 100% van ons water uit boorgate. 4/5/6 maande van ‘n jaar, en die ding is as die rivier nie ten minste ‘n paar keer in ‘n jaar verbykom nie, dan word ons boorgate nie gevoed nie. [J. Kroon] Kom ek sê vir jou, om ‘n positiewe afsnyskerm te hê, is die voorstel om, ons moet gaan op ‘n kontinue basis deur die hele rivier en ‘n, gordyn, of kom ons noem dit ‘n “curtain” skep wat waterdig is waarop die wal ook gefundeer word sodat ons nie ondersypeling het nie. Ons moet daar ‘n waterdigte skerm kry. Om dit te vervang, is daar die oorloop wat op verskillende vlakke kom, sodat ons die vloei		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	akkuraat kan meet. Ek het voorbeelde, so as julle belangstel, dan kan ons dit meet. So dit kan in die rekonsiliasie kom van hoeveel water. Dan is daar 'n klein bietjie water wat periodiek geskuur gaan word wat ons vir julle gewys het. Dan is daar ook 'n sogenaamde uitlaatwerke wat met pype deur die wal, krane en kleppe, wat 'n kanaal insluit met 'n meetstruktuur aan sy einde, want in die trajek stroomaf van die wal, is daar weereens nie 'n oordentlike fondament vir 'n meetwal nie, so die uitlaatwerke wil ons kombineer met die meetwal, sodat wanneer ons uitlaat, dan kan ons ook meet hoeveel ons uitlaat. Wat ons beplan het in die rivierbestuurstelsel, sodat ons kan voldoen aan die loslating van die bestaande wettige gebruik. So dit kan daar losgelaat word deur uitlaatwerke, dit kan van tyd-tot-tyd bo oor loop, ons kan die volume bepaal, en ons kan 'n voortdurende rekonsiliasie doen. Dit is alles deel van die rivierbestuurstelsel. [G. van Rensburg] Dis reg dankie, ek wil 'n heel laaste vraag vra. Julle maatskapy doen die verslag, en alles word nou goedgekeur, "daai ding" word gebou, ons word benadeel, vir wie gaan ons roer? [D. Henning] Ons het 'n aanname dat die rivierbestuurstelsel, hy gaan seker maak dat die rivier, dat jy weet wat daar aangaan, jy kan meet, en jy weet hoeveel water loop daar verby, kom ons neem aan, dit gaan werk. Dis een ding wat moet geskied word voor die skema in bedryf kom moet daar so 'n stelsel bestaan, en ons het 'n baie oulike terreinbesoek gehad, by voorbeeld daar is een wat in werking is in Mpumalanga. Ons neem aan, dit gaan werk. Ons neem aan dat die "existing lawful use" binne die "assurance of supply" skuus vir die Engels, en ons neem aan ook die reserves sal in plek wees, so ook die eko-sisteem, en ons neem ook aan dat die terugvloei word geteiken deur hierdie oordragskema, nie die natuurlike water wat voorkom nie. [G. van Rensburg] En as dit nie gebeur nie, is dit die Departement van Waterwese se verantwoordelikheid? [D. Henning] Die magtiging word uitgereik deur die Dept. van Omgewingsake, en as hul nie voldoen aan die voorwaardes nie, of as hulle nie doen wat hulle gesê het hulle sal doen nie, dan is dit die baba van die Departement van Water en Sanitasie. [W. Potgieter] Maar al wat hulle gaan doen is sê die wet sê ons waarborg niemand water nie. Hulle kan maak net wat hulle wil, so ek hoor wat Donovan sê, en as dit wat hy sê in die ideale wêreld kan geskied, dan is hier geen verdere geveg nodig nie, geen verdere opponering nodig nie. Maar daar is een ding, ons het nou gister die wet gehoor, niemand is geregtig op water nie. [R. Gillmer] Ek hoor al hierdie goed nou, want ek was nie van 19-voetsek af betrokke by al hierdie goed nie. Ek luister met 'n oop oor na wat julle sê en ek hoor die dinge, en ek sien ook waarop ons beginsel gebou het, want ons het ook oordentlike studies gedoen. Vir my lê die debat nou eintlik oor die terugvloeiwater. Wat ek sê ek wil nie aan enige ander water vat nie, ek wil net aan die terugvloeiwater vat. Ek wil net die terugvloeiwater oorplaas, maar julle sê die terugvoerwater vloei nou al 10 jaar in hierdie rivier af. [W. Potgieter] Dit is wat maak dat ons ons wettige gebruik kan benut.		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	[R. Gillmer] Want ek kan die terugvoerwater by die rioolwerke gaan tap, ek hoef dit nie eers in die rivier te sit nie, ek kan dit by Tshwane gaan haal, ek kan dit daar by Johannesburg gaan haal, en ek kan dit pyp tot in Lephalale. Dit maak nie sin nie, want dit is te duur maar dit kan ek doen, want ek het bewys dat daar genoeg terugloop water is, wat nie natuurlik is nie. Waarvan die meeste van hierdie terugvoerwater eintlik Vaalrivier water is, dit is nie eers Krokodil water nie, dit kom uit die Vaalrivierstelsel. Dit kom uit Johannesburg uit wat gevoed word deur die Vaalrivierstelsel en daardie terugvoer is ons gelukkig ([W. Potgieter] ja, ek verstaan wat u sê) vloei terug in hierdie deel van die rivier, en ek vang dit. So daardie beginsel is gevolg in die sin dat ons niks wil verander wat die bestaande reg nou is of wat ookal nie, ek wil net daardie water tap, dis net dit, en daardie water het 'n groeipatroon, en ek baseer die groei waarop ons kan oorplaas wat op 'n stadium 100 was (170, daar rond), toe het dit afgekom, dis nou op 75 ons baklei geweldig, dit gaan heel waarskynlik nog minder as dit wees. So wat ons aanbetref is, hoe minder ons oorplaas hoe meer kom ons by die punt dat ons kan gelykbreek met die groei van die behoefte aan daardie kant. Ons kom baie naby daaraan. So dit is die beginsel van ons voorstel. So as ons aan julle stelsel verander, dan is daar iets fout want, al wat ons nou doen is ons vervang die pyp met die rivier. So hulle gooi dit in die rivier, ek vat dit deur Hartebeespoortdam, en ek gooi dit deur al die damme en ek vat dit hiernatoe, en ek verloor verdamping, en ek verloor water wat ondergrond ingaan, en bewerk die verliese uit so goed as wat 'n mens kan, en jy sê by hierdie punt, hier by Vlieëpoort gaan daar nou nog soveel in die rivier wees van wat ek daar gelos het by die rioolwerke, en daaruit gaan ek vat. Ja, want mens gaan dit mos nou net so beheer, want soveel wat jy pomp gaan moet losgelaat word. Die beginsel is, dat ek kon 'n pyp ingesit het van die rioolwerke in Johannesburg, dwarsdeur Hartebeespoortdam gebring het, en tot by Lephalale. Dit kon ek gedoen het. Dis die beginsel, môre sê julle sê ons bou nie die skema nie, en miskien is hy môre plat, Johannesburg doen aansoek om nie meer riool uit te laat nie, dan is daardie water ook weg. [J. Kroon] Die Minister gaan dit nie net sommer doen nie... [R. Gillmer] Nee, nee jy is reg. Wat die Department sê om julle te akkommodeer, sal ons geen lisensie vir hergebruik van terugvloei water toelaat aan enigiemand anders nie, totdat hierdie hoeveelheid wat ons hier wil wegpraat ten volle 100% gegroei het in tot daardie punt. So totdat daar, en kom ons bly nou by die 75, of dit nou gaan minder word, dit sal nie meer word nie, definitief nie, so of dit gaan minder word. Sê nou maar daar vloei nou 50 terug, die skema word gebou vir 75 maar ons kan nie 75 onmiddelik pomp nie, want die vraag is nie 75 nie, die vraag styg ook tot op 'n maksimum van 75 oor 'n klomp jaar, waarvan ons die voorstel het. So ons probeer daai terugvloei, groei, en ons groei hierdie kant toe moet in balans wees, en as dit nie in balans is nie en daar bestaan 'n tekort op 'n stadium, dan beteken dit ons steel water uit die rivier uit. As daardie deel vinniger groei, as wat ons kan gebruik, dan beteken dit ons dra by tot die rivier. So ons moet dit baie mooi balanseer, en totdat daai balans bereik is, sal niemand 'n lisensie kry totdat daar nie 75 in die rivier terugvloei nie. [W. Potgieter] Die terugvloeiwater, is dit net die verbruiker se water in sy huis gebruik het, en wat die toilet spoel en die bad se prop uithaal		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	en nou gaan dit rioolwerke toe? [R. Gillmer] Ja, toilet spoel, en nou gaan dit riool toe, dit is korrek. [W. Potgieter] Jy praat nie van ekstra verstedeliking en ekstra afloopwater a.g.v. 'n stortbui nie. [R. Gillmer] Nee. [W. Potgieter] Jy praat van rioolwater? Jy kon jou pyp by die suiweringswerke gaan sit het. Is dit reg? [R. Gillmer] Dit is korrek, ek kon 'n pyplyn by Johannesburg se groot noordelike werke gaan sit het en nou sit ek dit in die rivier in en in Hartebeespoortdam, ek laat dit daar uit en die vuil water, en ek sit dit hier in Roodekopjes, en ek laat dit daar deur, en so word dit skoon. Dit is al wat ek maak. Dit is die plan, maar die feit is nou die debat is as dit daar gestop word, het julle in elk geval nie die voordeel hierso nie. Nou die redenasie is, hoe geregtig is jy op daardie terugvloei, want dit is eintlik wat die projek beïnvloed. [A. Pieterse] Jy het een probleem Ronald, ek hoor wat jy sê, natuurlik gaan jy nie vir my kan bewys dit wat hier by my verbyvloei, en ek wil weereens nie betrokke raak in 'n argument nie, maar dit wat hier by my verbyvloei, is dit rioolwater uit Johannesburg, Pretoria, reënwater, is dit stortvloed water van Thabazimbi. Ek maak nie 'n onderskeid nie. [R. Gillmer] Jy doen nie, dit is reg, maar wat ek doen is ek het so 'n groot dam en ek kyk na al die water wat daarin invloei: die reënval val in; die stormwater kom in; die riviere kom in; die riole kom in; en alles, en dan sê ek dit is wat beskikbaar is. [A. Pieterse] En dan bou jy die tunnel en in 2025 begin jy dit pomp, dan sê Johannesburg, manne ons het nie meer water vir julle nie, Pretoria, ons het nie meer water vir julle nie, Krugersdorp ons het nie meer water vir julle nie. [R. Gillmer] Nee, maar hulle terugvloei moet terugkom. Hulle mag nie hulle terugvloei gebruik, totdat die stelsel gebalanseer het nie. [G. van Rensburg] Hoor wat ek vandag vir julle sê en ek praat spesifiek met julle, die manne van Waterwese. Ek weet, ek verstaan julle werk vir 'n staatsinstansie daar is wette en alles en so, maar ek vra weereens hoor ons harte vandag. Kyk hier binne, ek wil jou nie emosioneel maak nie gaan kyk na my kinders, gaan kyk na my mense. Dit is my lewe hierdie, en as jy dink my cruiser staan hier, en julle dink "jy't lekker baie geld", ek kan jou wys wat ek betaal het vir daai cruiser, en ek kan vir jou wys môre oggend 03:00 as jy hier aankom. Ek sit nie heeldag op my gat en televisie kyk nie. Ek sal dit bitter graag wil doen. Ek is op my trekker in die nagte ek maak pompe reg, ek werk my gat af, my hele lewe is daar, dit is al asseblief, dit is al wat ons vir julle vra. [D. Henning] Ek het net gedink ek moet gou noem hoe hardloop die proses nou, in terme van die omgewingsimpakbepaling-proses. Tot op die 29ste Oktober het julle kans om kommentaar te lewer, so Johan, jy het genoem jy het 'n klomp goed nie gesien in die impakverslag nie, gaan lees die nuwe een. Ek sal Vrydag die CD aflewer en seker maak		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	dit is by jou met addisionele informasie. Tot en met die 29 ste, en Albrecht julle gaan nou julle goed bymekaar kry en julle gaan praat en julle gaan vir ons 'n skrywe stuur, daar is gepraat van 'n komitee om te praat oor hidrologie, dié komitee hoef nie noodwendig deel te vorm van die omgewingsimpakproses nie, maar ek dink dit sal goed wees as hy wel dit doen. So, dat ons bymekaarkom en julle hidroloog praat met Pieter en wie ookal, dat die regte mense om die tafel is maar op die 29ste Oktober soek ons kommentaar op die konsepverslag en Johan jy gaan nou ander onderwerpe lees in hierdie verslag en jy gaan 'n klomp ander dinge lees in die spesialis studies, maar jy gaan veral fokus op waar die impak op watergebruikers bespreek is, so daar is nou min of meer 'n maand oor of bietjie minder as 'n maand oor om te gaan kyk na die verslag. Stuur u kommentaar deur na ons dan finaliseer ons die verslag, en wat ek wil doen, Wynand, is julle skrywe gaan ons dan inwerk in die opgedateerde kommentaar en terugvoeringsverslag. Dit is 'n redelike dik dokument, alreeds 300 bladsye, al die nuwe goed gaan bykom, maar dan gaan jy reguit na Makoppa se aspekte toe, maar dit gaan nou in Engels geskryf wees, dan gaan jy kyk wat die terugvoering van verskillende lede van die projekspan was en wat jy ge-opper het, jy gaan kyk na jou ou items en jy gaan miskien sê jy is ontevrede met die dag in Februarie of wat ookal, hoe julle dit toe aangespreek het. Teken dit so aan dan kom jy terug na die huidige dag, hoe het ons julle nuwe kommentare aangespreek, op hierdie punte is ons ontevrede, teken dit so aan en wat ook al gebeur dan moet die Departement van Omgewingsake 'n besluit neem aan die einde van die proses. Sê nou hulle sê ons gaan die magtiging uitreik, julle appêl gaan gebaseer word op hoe ons julle kommentaar nie korrek vir julle aangespreek het nie, of, julle is nog steeds bekommerd dat daar is 'n impak of 'n residieële impak wat daar bly na versagtende maatreëls bly daar 'n impak en julle is bekommerd daaroor, julle appêlleer op daardie gronde. Dit is 'n manier waarop julle dit kan hanteer maar dis hoe die proses vorentoe gaan uitspeel, maar ons verwag eers terugvoering van die Departement van Omgewingsake en 'n besluit 'van hulle af begin volgende jaar. Albrecht, 'n ander manier wat dit geskied is as julle nou vir ons insae lewer, en dit gaan saam na die departement toe, miskien kom dit nie eers by 'n punt dat hulle 'n besluit neem nie. Miskien sê hulle maar hulle kan nie 'n besluit neem nie want hulle het nie al die informasie voor hulle oë om 'n ingeligte besluit te kan neem nie. Dan gaan hulle sê vir ons om dit te doen moet julle eers die volgende aspekte uitsorteer, Makoppa het die volgende gesê, Josef-hulle het die volgende gesê, een of ander staatsinstansie het iets geopper. Spreek dit aan voor ons 'n besluit kan neem. Hoe dit ook al sy, ons hou julle op hoogte. Ek en Christian is die twee mense wat julle die meeste hoor want ons bestuur die proses, maar dit is hoe dit gedoen sal word, dit is die scenarios. [A. Pieterse] Jy sal binne die volgende 7 dae ons skrywe ontvang, en hanteer hom soos wat julle hom ontvang. [D. Henning] Ons het 'n hidroloog wat al klaar kommentaar lewer op die projek, as jy sy besonderhede wil hê, ek dink hy praat namens Thaba Tholo so hulle gebruik al klaar 'n hidroloog om te kyk na hulle kwessies, so as jy wil kan ek vir jou sy besonderhede gee. [W. Potgieter] Wat ook 'n geaffekteerde party soos ek is. [A. Pieterse] So ek het my lewe lank geleer, ek sê weer van 1990 af in		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	die regsberoep. Ek luister albei partye se saak aan voor ek 'n besluit maak. So ek hoor wat jy sê die ou is teen die departement. Ek weet nie wat is sy redes nie, ek stel nie belang nie. Ek gaan sy verslag waarskynlik deurwerk, en ek gaan jou hidroloog s'n deurwerk, en dan sal ek 'n besluit neem want ek dink dit is hoe jy objektief is. Jy hoor altwee sake aan, en dan kyk jy watter een, want daardie ou het dalk 'n ander gesindheid in en hierdie ou het dalk 'n ander gesindheid in. As ek gister vir jou persoonlik aangeval het oor objektiwiteit, dit was nie my bedoeling nie, maar aan die einde van die dag as ek jou verslag nagaan is dit vir my duidelik, julle kliënt, die Departement van Water en Sanitasie, en ek aanvaar hulle betaal ook jou rekening, daarmee sê ek nie vir jou ek insinueer jy is nie objektief nie, dit wat ek in daardie verslag lees wys vir my die objektiwiteit is nie eintlik wat dit behoort te wees nie. [D. Henning] En jy is geregtig daarop. [W. Potgieter] Donovan maar dankie vir julle bereidwilligheid om op ons grondpaaie te gery het. As jy na 'n droë rivier wil gaan kyk, moenie daar oor Dwaalboom oor die teerpad kom soos julle gekom het nie, ry net hier af dan gaan kyk julle hoe lyk die rivier, en kom ek sê vir julle ek dink nie daar is hoop voor oor twee maande van nou af nie, dit moet begin reën in Gauteng, en Harties moet vol word en Roodekopjes moet op 90% wees, voordat hulle op die einde van die dag bereid gaan wees om water los te laat, so ons stretch is elke jaar van laat Julie tot begin, middel Desember, en dit, dit is die krisistyd, en ons sê opgaring kan daardie krisistyd oorbrug vir julle en vir ons, dit is ons harte. Dankie vir julle, ons waardeer dit, dit is reg ons sal daarna kyk. [D. Henning] Wynand, dit is ons projek en ons is betrokke daarmee maar dis julle persoonlike tyd wat julle moet boer en opoffer so dankie daarvoor. [W. Potgieter] Ons is bereid om dit te doen ter wille van ons gemeenskap, ter wille van die totale breë prentjie so nee dit is nie 'n probleem nie.		
8.	Afsluiting		
8.1	F. Vogel het almal teenwoordig bedank vir hul deelname en insette. Die vergadering het om 11:00 verdaag.	-	-

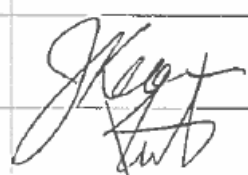
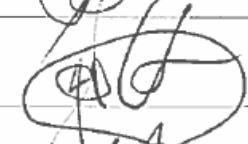
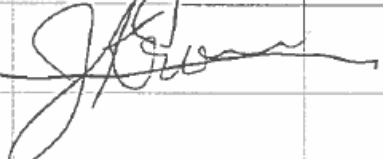
Bylae
Bylaag A – Teenwoordigheidslys
Bylaag B – Aanbiedings

BYLAAG A

TEENWOORDIGHEIDSLYS

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Makoppa Agriculture AD HOC Committee	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemai.co.za
Clients:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  TCTA A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	03 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Time:	9:00 – 12:30
		Place:	Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 806 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo-North West Proto-CMA Nov. 95	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopotso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ athebe@tcta.co.za		
Themban Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon		083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
GERHARD KENSBERG	BOEK	MAKOPPA	082 378 3472		
JOHAN BOTES	BOEK	MAKOPPA	botes.boundary@gmail.com 0827631292		
G. du Plessis	"	"	0829030111		
A. Pieterse	Breiderly	MAKOPPA	0825756971		
W. Potgieter	Breiderly	MAKOPPA	083 459 6505		
J. Kroon	MEC	Engineer	083 627 5911		

BYLAAG B

AANBIEDINGS



water & sanitation
Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA)

**FOCUS GROUP MEETING –
Makoppa Agriculture AD HOC Committee**

3 October 2018

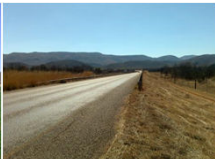
WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY





1) OPENING AND WELCOME



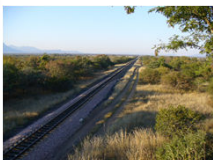


2
WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY
Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





2) ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES





Please complete & sign the Attendance Register (provide email address)

3
WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY
Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

2.1) PROJECT TEAM

	ROLE IN PROJECT	PROJECT TEAM MEMBERS
DWS	Applicant	➤ R. Gillmer 
TCTA	Implementing Agent	➤ A. Nelwamondo ➤ K. Mabitsela ➤ T. Mashiane ➤ A. Thebe ➤ S. Keleletswe ➤ T. Shale 
MCC	Technical Team	➤ J. Kroon ➤ J. Pienaar 
Nemai Consulting	EIA Practitioner	➤ D. Henning ➤ C. van der Hoven 

4
WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY
Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.1) PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

- ❖ To present the **status of the EIA**.
- ❖ To provide an **overview of the draft EIA Report** for the proposed MCWAP-2A: Water Transfer Infrastructure.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to the **Focus Groups** to raise their specific comments.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to DWS to provide motivation with regards to **specific issues** pertaining to MCWAP-2A.
- ❖ To provide a platform for project-related discussions.



5

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.2) RULES OF THE MEETING

- ❖ Questions to relate to project at hand
- ❖ Address project team through facilitator
- ❖ Identify yourself before asking a question
- ❖ Meeting closing time
- ❖ Cell phones off, please

6

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4) CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA

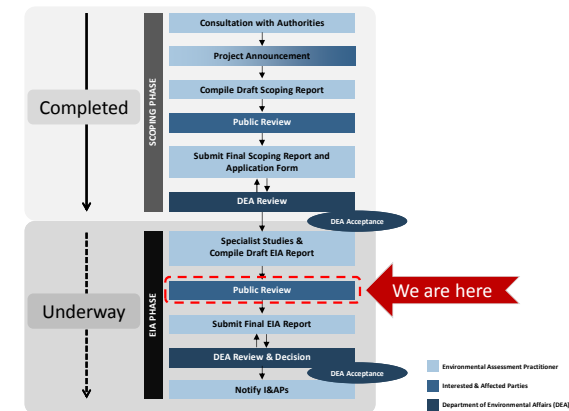
	Agenda Items	Speaker
1	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2	ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES	Chairperson
3	PURPOSE & RULES OF THE MEETING	
4	CONFIRMATION OF THE AGENDA	All
5	EIA STATUS	D. Henning
6	KEY ISSUES RELATED TO THE PROJECT	
6.1	Institutional arrangements	
6.2	Overview of the project life-cycle	
6.3	Increasing storage capacity in Crocodile River (West) and conveyance	
6.4	Location of the Abstraction Weir	
6.5	Flow monitoring at gauging stations	
6.6	MCWAP's proposed phases	
6.7	Sediment management	
7	OVERVIEW OF EIA - WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE	D. Henning
8	OTHER KEY QUESTIONS	ALL
9	WAY FORWARD & CLOSURE	Chairperson

7

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

5) EIA STATUS



8

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



6) **KEY ISSUES RELATED TO THE PROJECT**

9 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Qualifications

- ❑ *The EIA report and appendices take preference over this presentation, statements or responses should they be in conflict.*
- ❑ *Prevailing RSA legislation takes preference over this presentation, statements or responses should they be in conflict.*

10 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1) **INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

- Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) is the proponent of the proposed MCWAP-2A as a government waterwork (Section 1 of NWA)
- Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority (TCTA) is the implementing agent for the implementation and of-funding of the project. TCTA was established by Government Notice No 2631 in Gazette No 10545 dated 12 December 1986 and then revised by Government Notice No 277 in Gazette No 21017 dated 24 March 2000. It is a specialised liability management body for bulk water supply development in the most cost-effective manner to the benefit of the water consumer.

11 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1) **INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS (cont.)**

- Nema, appointed by DWS and TCTA, is the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) responsible for the EIA
- Section 3 of NWA: Government is trustee of nation's water resources which include transfers from Vaal and local in Crocodile WMA
- Section 4 of NWA: Address entitlement to water use including Scheduled use by IB's and ELWU downstream of CRWWCA"

12 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.1) INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS (cont.)

- Treated water from wastewater plants targeted for use by industrial sector and MCWAP-2A
- Approved White Paper WP-L'82 already declared that: "The intension is also that all the additional yield of the Hartbeespoort Dam, over and above present water right be reserved for the supply to future urban and industrial development in the region"

13

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.2) OVERVIEW OF THE PROJECT LIFE-CYCLE

- Planning is a departmental function. It has performed the pre-feasibility studies for the MCWAP, the reports are listed in the EIA and Comments and Response Report (CRR). DWS: Options Analysis is the responsible section within DWS for configuring the project layout and their function ends when environmental authorisation is obtained.
- Following planning the project moves into the implementation phase. The Minister used the NWA to direct TCTA for the implementation and co-funding of the MCWAP. MCWAP-1 completed and operational since 2015.

14

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.2) OVERVIEW OF THE PROJECT LIFE-CYCLE (cont.)

- Once commissioned (2024) the responsibility for the operation and maintenance reverts back to DWS.
- Also refer to **section 3.7 of EIA Report.**

15

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.3) INCREASING STORAGE CAPACITY IN CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) AND CONVEYANCE

- DWS considered the raising and/or construction of new dams on Crocodile River
- Investigations were performed as part of MCWAP feasibility study and reported on and the results shared with the agricultural sector. Outcome is consolidated in EIA report (section 9.3). (**Scroll through if requested**)
- The discharges from sewage purification plants are "produced" and will be released in a steady stream, viz no storage needed as it is a "sustainable" resource

16

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.3) INCREASING STORAGE CAPACITY IN CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) AND CONVEYANCE (cont.)

- Water will be released in a steady stream to match demand from mainly Hartbeespoort via Roodekopjes. This informs the need to design and operate the River Management System as highlighted previously
- Users from MCWAP obliged to create 18-day storage, targeted water for conveyance to Lephalale. In addition, some balancing storage provided in the works

17

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.4) LOCATION OF THE ABSTRACTION WEIR

- The location of the abstraction weir at Vlieëpoort was determined and optimised as part of the pre-feasibility study. The outcome is covered in the EIA report (**section 9.3**).

18

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.5) FLOW MONITORING AT GAUGING STATIONS

- DWS operate gauging stations at Haakdoringdrift Gauging Weir (Paul Hugo). It is numbered A2H132 and is in operation since 14 October 1987. The Faure Gauging Weir (Makoppa) is numbered A2H128 and is in operation since 29 July 2002.
- Since the opening of the stations. Data are continuously updated and reviewed.

19

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.5) FLOW MONITORING AT GAUGING STATIONS (cont.)

- Haakdoringdrift: Lat: -24,69508 & Long: 27,409; Faure: Lat: -24,39619 & Long: 27,08983).
- Electronic instrumentation.
- Verified data until 31 May 2018 is available at <https://www.dwa.gov.za/Hydrology/Verified/>

20

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

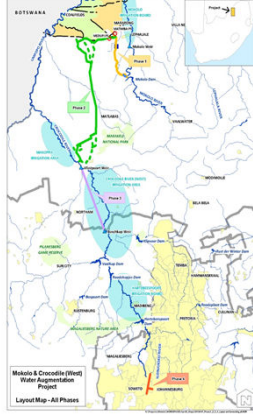
6.6) MCWAP's PROPOSED PHASES

MCWAP 1: PIPELINE & PUMPING STATION FROM MOKOLO DAM TO LEPHALALE AREA (44 KM) - COMMISSIONED

MCWAP 2: ABSTRACTION WORKS AND PUMPING STATION IN CROCODILE RIVER (WEST) NEAR THABAZIMBI & PIPELINE TO STEENBOKPAN AND LEPHALALE (157 KM), INCLUDING RIVER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

MCWAP 3: 83 KM PIPELINE – ONLY IF RIVER CONVEYANCE LOSSES ARE EXCESSIVE. **NOT TO BE IMPLEMENTED AT THIS STAGE**

MCWAP 4: TRANSFER SCHEME FROM JOHANNESBURG KLIP RIVER WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS TO HEAD WATERS OF CROCODILE RIVER – ONLY IF SURPLUS IN CROCODILE RIVER WEST IS INSUFFICIENT. **NOT TO BE IMPLEMENTED AT THIS STAGE**



Mokolo & Crocodile River Water Augmentation Project
Layout Map - All Phases

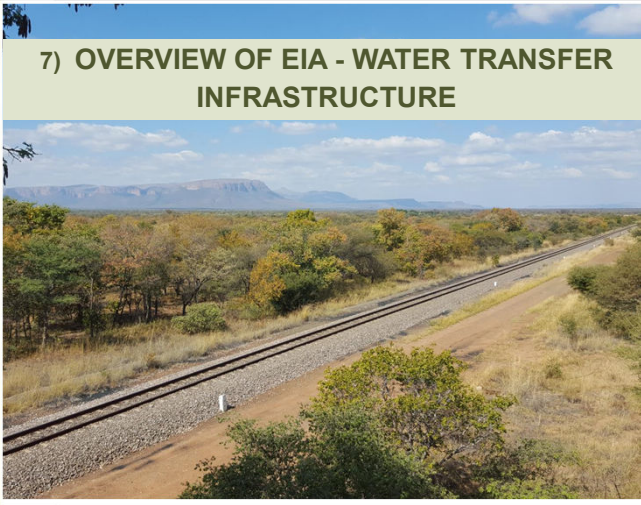
21 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

6.7) SEDIMENT MANAGEMENT

- It is covered in detail in section 9.3.4.2 of the EIA Report (**scroll down**)

22 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7) OVERVIEW OF EIA - WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE

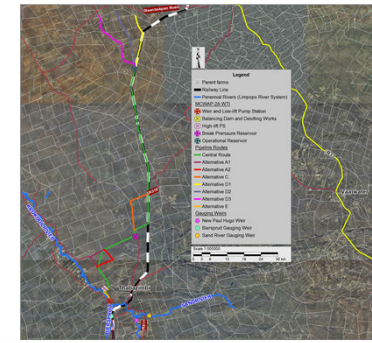


23 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

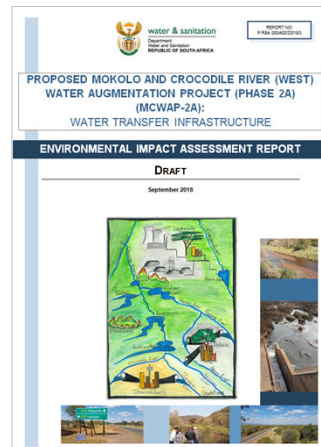
MCWAP-2A COMPONENTS

1 Water Transfer Infrastructure Scoping & EIA



24 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

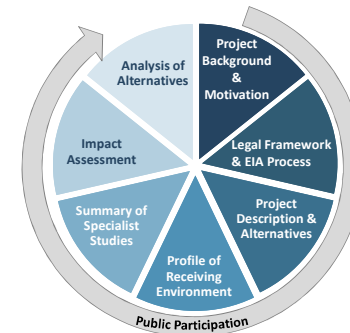


25

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT



Content of EIAR

26

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ENVIRONMENTAL LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (No. 108 of 1996)		
☒	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	DEA
EIA Regulations (as amended):		
☒	• GN No. 982 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 983 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 984 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 985 of 4 December 2014	
☒	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002)	DMR
☒	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	DWS
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)		
National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998)		
Occupational Health & Safety Act (Act No. 95 of 1993)		
National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)		
Limpopo Environmental Management Act (Act No. 7 of 2003)		
Other...		

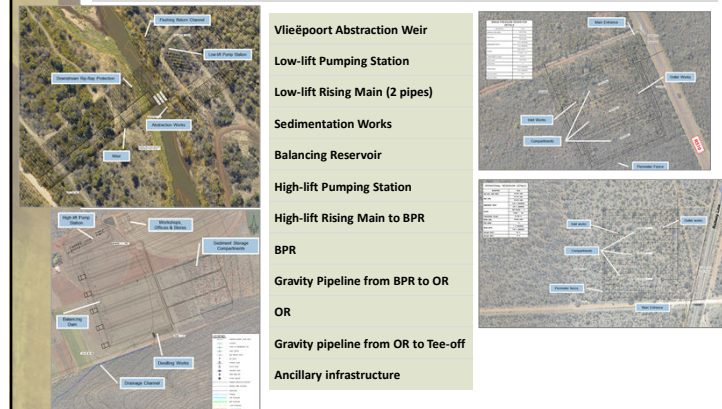
27

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

PROJECT DESCRIPTION



28

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ALTERNATIVES

❖ Alternative Water Resources –

- ❑ Ground Water
- ❑ Re-use of Effluent in the Project Area
- ❑ Mokolo Dam
- ❑ Crocodile Water
- ❑ Return Flows in Crocodile River (West) and Vaal River Catchments
- ❑ Creating More Storage by Raising of Existing Dams and/or Building New Dams
- ❑ Abstraction Point at Faure Weir
- ❑ Water Transfer from Rivers beyond the Borders of South Africa

❖ MCWAP-2A Layout Alternatives –

- ❑ Pre-feasibility Study Options
- ❑ Feasibility Options
- ❑ EIA Options (pipeline route options and “no Go” option)

29

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

PROFILE OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT



1. Land Use & Land Cover
2. Climate
3. Geology
4. Geohydrology
5. Soils
6. Topography
7. Surface Water
8. Flora
9. Fauna
10. Socio-Economic Environment
11. Agriculture
12. Air quality
13. Noise
14. Historical and Cultural Features
15. Planning
16. Existing Structures & Infrastructure
17. Transportation
18. Waste Disposal Facilities
19. Aesthetic Qualities
20. Tourism



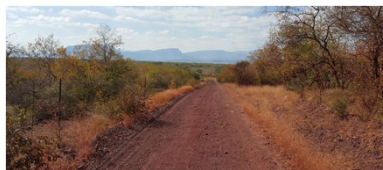
30

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

- ❖ Baseline Aquatic and Impact Study
- ❖ Terrestrial Ecological Impact Assessment
- ❖ Heritage Impact Assessment
- ❖ Agricultural Impact Assessment
- ❖ Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
- ❖ Wildlife Impact Assessment
- ❖ Hartbeespoort Dam Specialist Opinion



31

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

❖ Information incorporated into the EIAR:

- ❑ Assumptions and limitations
- ❑ Description of the receiving environment in a more detailed and site-specific manner
- ❑ Summary of each specialist study, focusing on the approach to the study, key findings and conclusions drawn
- ❑ Impacts assessment and the identified mitigation measures
- ❑ Evaluations of the alternatives included in comparative analysis to identify the most favourable option;
- ❑ Address comments made by I&APs that related to specific environmental features
- ❑ Salient recommendations made by the specialists were taken forward to the final EIA Conclusions and Recommendations

32

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

1. Land Use & Land Cover
2. Climate
3. Geology
4. Geohydrology
5. Soils
6. Topography
7. Surface Water
8. Flora
9. Fauna
10. Socio-Economic Environment
11. Agriculture
12. Air quality
13. Noise
14. Historical and Cultural Features
15. Planning
16. Existing Structures & Infrastructure
17. Transportation
18. Waste Disposal Facilities
19. Aesthetic Qualities
20. Tourism

33 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation Measures follow

Note the following:

- ❑ Details of assessed impacts included in the EIAR
- ❑ Comprehensive list of mitigation measures included in the EMPr

34 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Geohydrology	- Potential disturbance of the aquifer from blasting. - Contamination of groundwater primary aquifer with water from more saline secondary aquifer as a result of blasting. - Potential contamination of groundwater during the construction stage. - Possible influence to groundwater flow as a result of trenching during construction.	- Possible pollution of the aquifer with water during the maintenance of the infrastructure. - Impacts to the recharge of the alluvial aquifer downstream of the abstraction weir, due to surface water and groundwater interactions.	- Suitable protection of groundwater during excavations and blasting. Implement mitigation measures suggested as part of the geotechnical investigations. - Reduce sediment loads in water from dewatering operations. - Monitoring of ground- and surface water levels, as well as chemistry, to confirm the link between surface and groundwater. Appropriate measures to be identified to address disturbances, as necessary. - EMPr.

35 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction & Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Water Use	Impacts to Existing Lawful Water Users	- Manage water quality during construction. - Establish operating rules with MCWAP-2A releases to make provision for (amongst others) multiple users along the river stretch (irrigation, transfer and Ecological Reserve), with varying assurance of supply criteria. - Implement and sustain the River Management System to monitor, control and manage the releases into the river, the flows in the river and abstractions from the river.

36 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Hydrology	Temporary impacts to flow during the instream works associated with the construction of the weir and pipeline crossings.	- Alteration of flow regime by the weir structure. - Impact of the proposed Abstraction Works on flood levels and on infrastructure up- and downstream of the weir. - Reduction in the average levels of the upstream impoundments during the operation of the scheme.	- Minimise influence to downstream flow regime during construction. - Consider further as part of land acquisition process for the abstraction weir's impoundment up to the 1:100 year flood level and buffer zone
Water Quality	- Sedimentation from instream works. - Water quality impacts due to spillages and poor construction practices.	During the maintenance of the pipeline and reservoirs the raw water conveyed and stored within this system, which is water of poor quality from the Crocodile River, will be released into the Matlabas River and other watercourses from scour valves.	- Conduct water quality monitoring (baseline and during construction) at suitable up- and downstream sites. - Where necessary, install in-stream silt traps. - EMPr.



37 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Terrestrial Ecology	- Encroachment into CBAs and ESAs, which are important in terms of biodiversity, ecosystem functionality and ecological processes. - Vegetation will primarily be lost in areas that are to be cleared for the project infrastructure. The potential loss of significant flora species may occur. - Fauna could be adversely affected through construction-related activities (noise, dust, light pollution, illegal poaching, and habitat loss). This is especially relevant to sensitive game species (including exotic game).	- The establishment of trees within the pipeline servitude will not be allowed as roots may compromise the stability of the pipeline. - Disruptions to game farms during operation and maintenance activities.	- Search, rescue and relocation be conducted taking into consideration red data, protected and endangered flora and fauna species. - Rehabilitation of areas affected by construction activities. - Mitigation measures recommended as part of Wildlife Impact Assessment. - EMPr.



38 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

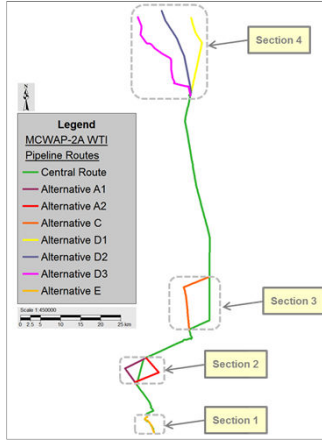
Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Socio-economic Environment	- Loss of land (including structures and cultivated areas) through project infrastructure. - Loss of agricultural production. - Risk to game and livestock as a result of construction related hazards. - Loss of income in eco-tourism sector (hunting and game farming). - Potential damage to property (e.g. gates, fences, structures). - Servitude restrictions; - Use of local road network. - Safety and security. - Impact to visual quality and sense of place. - Nuisance from dust and noise. - Light pollution. - Influx of people seeking employment and associated impacts (e.g. foreign workforce, cultural conflicts, squatting, demographic changes, anti-social behaviour, and incidence of HIV/AIDS). - Reduction in property value. - If the projected development materialise the population and specifically the urban population of Lephalale will grow substantially.	- Use of local road network for operation and maintenance purposes. - Impact to visual quality and sense of place. - Provision of light at infrastructure may cause light pollution. - Inundation of a low level bridge due to the weir's backwater effect. - The pumping stations will be operating continuously and may cause noise pollution. - Cumulative impacts to properties that are already affected by existing linear infrastructure. - Impacts to smaller properties, where the servitude may affect the critical mass required to continue with the current land use. - The operating level of the Hartbeespoort Dam will fluctuate as per seasonal rains, with associated impacts to the surrounding recreational water users (active and passive).	- Mitigation measures recommended as part of the SEIA. - EMPr.



39 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.4) ALTERNATIVES



40 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.4) ALTERNATIVES

❖ Summary of Preferred Options:

Project Area	Alternatives	Terrestrial Ecology	Aquatic	Agriculture	Heritage	Socio-Economic	Wildlife	Wetlands	Technical
Section 1	Central Route		-						✓
	Alternative E	✓		✓	✓	✓			
Section 2	Central Route	✓					✓		✓
	Alternative A1		-	-	-	-		-	
	Alternative A2								
Section 3	Central Route		-	-	✓	✓	✓		✓
	Alternative C	✓							
Section 4	Alternative D1				✓	✓	✓		
	Alternative D2		-	-			✓	✓	
	Alternative D3	✓							✓

❖ Comparative Impacts of Alternatives



41

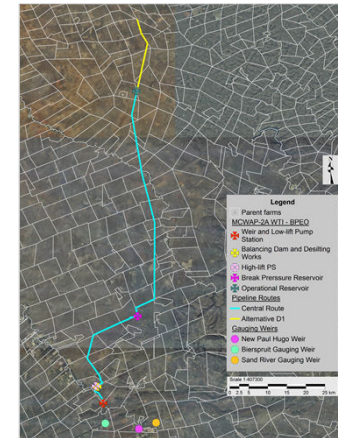
WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.4) ALTERNATIVES

Best Practicable Environmental Options

- ✓ Section 1 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 2 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 3 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 4 – Alternative D1



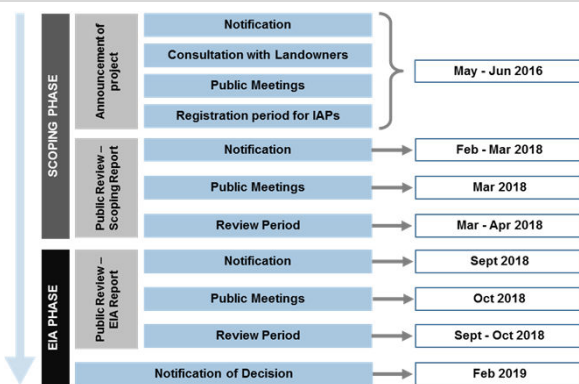
42

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Overall Public Participation Process



Note: Dates may change during the course of the EIA process

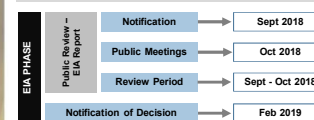
43

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

EIA Phase



Notification

- Onsite notices
- Newspapers
- Emails

Copies of Draft EIA Reports - Locations

- Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board
- Crocodile River Irrigation Board
- Makoppa Agriculture
- Sentrum Agricultural Union &
- Thabazimbi District Agricultural Union
- Agri Lephalale Office
- Transvaal Agricultural Union South Africa (TAU-SA)
- Lephalale Public Library
- Thabazimbi Public Library
- National Library of South Africa (Pretoria)
- Steenbokpan Winkel
- Kosmos Library
- Thusong Community Centre

Meetings:	Date	9 Oct, Tue	10 Oct 2018, Wed	11 Oct 2018, Thu
	Area	Hartbeespoort Dam	Thabazimbi	Lephalale
Time	Area	Thabazimbi	Lephalale	Steenbokpan
	Time	Open Session: 12:00 – 15:30 Public Meeting: 16:00 – 18:30	13h00 – 17h00	9:00 – 13:00 14:30 – 17:00
Venue	Venue	Hartbeespoort NG Kerk	Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi	Mogol Conference Room Thusong Community Centre

44

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

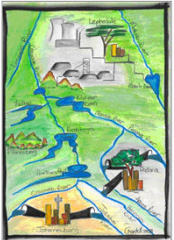
7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

EIA Phase

Websites:

 **WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY**

<http://www.dwa.gov.za/Projects/MCWAP/> or
<http://www.nemai.co.za/environmental.html>



45 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings

Irrigators

Crocodile-West Irrigation Board & Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board

02 October 2018
13:00 – 17:00
Koedoeskop Agricultural Union Hall

Makoppa Ad Hoc Committee

03 October 2018
09h00 – 12h30
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi



46 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings



Mooivallei Landowners

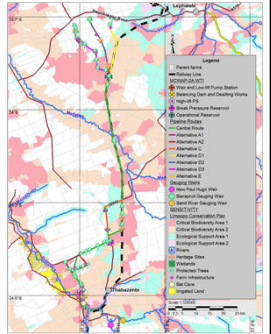
03 October 2018
14:00 – 17:00
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

47 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

❖ Sensitive environmental features –

- ❑ Watercourses
- ❑ Heritage and archaeological sites
- ❑ Flora and fauna of conservation concern
- ❑ Game farming
- ❑ Dolomitic conditions
- ❑ Aquifer
- ❑ Existing agricultural water users
- ❑ River Management System
- ❑ Safety and security
- ❑ HBP Dam limnological & socio-economic
- ❑ Traffic on the public roads
- ❑ Existing infrastructure and structures
- ❑ Construction-related nuisance to sensitive socio-economic receptors



48 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

- ❖ Sensitive environmental features
- ❖ Environmental Impact Statement:
 - ❑ Key mitigation measures
 - ❑ Water-related concerns
 - ❑ HBP Dam - government waterwork
 - ❑ Options assessed
 - ❑ Engagement with I&APs
 - ❑ Critical environmental activities - project life-cycle

49 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

7.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

- ❖ Sensitive environmental features
- ❖ Environmental Impact Statement
- ❖ Recommendations:
 - ❑ Environmental sensitivity walk through survey
 - ❑ Roads (D1649, D3677, R510 and D175) & private roads
 - ❑ Land acquisition and compensation process
 - ❑ Biosecurity protocols
 - ❑ Management of impacts associated with the scouring of sediment
 - ❑ Environmental Monitoring Committee
 - ❑ Rehabilitation Management Plan
 - ❑ Specialists' recommendations
 - ❑ Monitoring –
 - Baseline Monitoring
 - Environmental Monitoring
 - Compliance Monitoring and Auditing

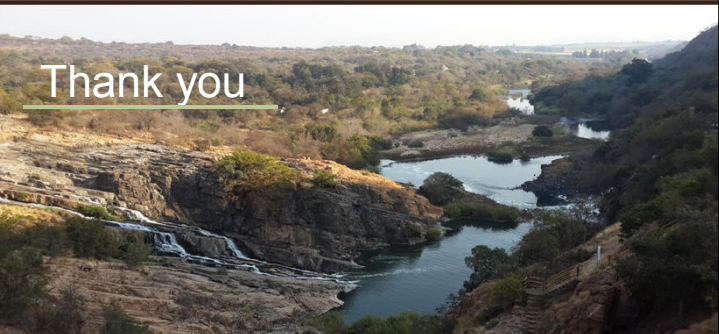
50 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA





Thank you

Please visit the project website for further information:
<https://www.dwa.gov.za/projects/mcwap/>

WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY

	DRAFT MINUTES EIA Phase Focus Group Meeting – Mooivallei Landowners	Queries:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemai.co.za
Clients:	  water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA TCTA A new word for water	Project Name:	Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)
Date:	03 October 2018	Project No.:	10580
Chairperson:	D. Henning	Time:	14:00 – 17:00
		Place:	Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

LW: These minutes are not intended as a verbatim transcript of the meeting, but rather as a summary of the salient discussions which took place.

Attendance

Refer to the completed Attendance Register contained in Appendix A.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE															
1.	Opening and Welcome																	
1.1	D Henning opened the meeting with a prayer and welcomed everyone present. He emphasised the following: - The public meeting will be conducted in Afrikaans but the text in the presentations will be in English. Attendees may use their language of preference; - The public meeting forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A); and - Matters raised will be incorporated into the EIA’s Comments and Responses Report.	-	-															
2.	Attendance and Apologies																	
2.1	No apologies were noted at the meeting. D. Henning introduced the following members of the project team: <table><thead><tr><th>Organisation</th><th>Role</th><th>Representatives</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DWS</td><td>Applicant</td><td>R. Gillmer</td></tr><tr><td>TCTA</td><td>Implementing Agent</td><td>K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo</td></tr><tr><td>MCC</td><td>Technical Team</td><td>J. Kroon</td></tr><tr><td>Nemai Consulting</td><td>Environmental Assessment Practitioner</td><td>D. Henning C. van der Hoven</td></tr></tbody></table>	Organisation	Role	Representatives	DWS	Applicant	R. Gillmer	TCTA	Implementing Agent	K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo	MCC	Technical Team	J. Kroon	Nemai Consulting	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	D. Henning C. van der Hoven	-	-
Organisation	Role	Representatives																
DWS	Applicant	R. Gillmer																
TCTA	Implementing Agent	K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo																
MCC	Technical Team	J. Kroon																
Nemai Consulting	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	D. Henning C. van der Hoven																
NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE															

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
3.	Purpose of the Meeting		
3.1	D. Henning indicated that the purpose of the meeting included the following • To provide an overview of the proposed MCWAP-2A; • To present the status of the EIA; • To provide an overview of the draft EIA Report for the proposed MCWAP-2A: Water Transfer Infrastructure; • To provide an overview of the draft Scoping Report for the proposed MCWAP-2A: Borrow Pits; and • To provide a platform for project-related discussions.	-	-
4	Project Overview		
J. Kroon stated that the content of the draft EIA Report and appendices and prevailing Republic of South Africa (RSA) legislation takes preference over any of the presentations or answers provided during the meeting, should any conflict arise.			
4.1	<u>Context</u>		
4.1.1	J. Kroon presented the following: • Understanding RSA's water scarcity; • National rainfall and potential evaporation; • Internationally shared basins; • Sectoral water usage; • Reconciliation strategy studies; • Energy and water for energy; • National development imperatives; • Role and function of existing NWRI to support MCWAP; • Proposed MCWAP (New NWRI); • Key technical EIA issues; and • Institutional arrangements following implementation.	-	-
5	EIA – Water Transfer Infrastructure		
5.1	<u>Overview of the Draft EIA Report</u>	-	-
5.1.1	D. Henning presented the following: • MCWAP-2A components – ◦ Water Transfer Scheme Infrastructure; • Outline of the EIA process; • Content of the EIA Report; • Environmental Legal Framework; • Project Description; • Alternatives; • Profile of the receiving environment; • Specialist studies; • Impact assessment and mitigation measures; • Public participation; and • Conclusions and recommendations.		
5.2	<u>Specialist Studies</u>	-	-
5.2.1	• A. Phamphie presented a summary of the Terrestrial Ecological Impact Assessment; • A. Gouws presented a summary of the Agricultural Impact Assessment and Wetland Impact Assessment; and • B. Orban presented a summary of the Wildlife Impact Assessment.		

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
6	EIA – Borrow Pits		
6.1	<u>Overview of the Draft Scoping Report</u>	-	-
6.1.1	D. Henning presented the following: - Content of the scoping report; - Programme;		
7.	Discussion		
7.1	B. Enslin asked whether the reports can be downloaded. D. Henning explained that copies of the two reports, Draft EIA Report (Water transfer Infrastructure) and the Draft Scoping Report (Borrow Pits) including the appendices, can be accessed on the Nema Consulting's website, and an entire MCWAP project webpage of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	-	-
7.2	W. de Clercq pointed out that the road in the Mooivallei area is registered as a servitude road. He added that post construction the road must be driveable by all types of vehicles, not just 4X4s. D. Henning explained that the process they must follow is to determine the condition of the road before construction and to ensure that the road is suitable for construction, and if it is not suitable then that road will have to be upgraded before construction can take place. After using the road, the road must be left in a proper condition so that the state, municipality or landowners can say that they are satisfied with the condition of the road. J. Kroon added that the Department will need a right-of-way servitude during the construction and operational phases from the main road to the weir.	-	-
7.3	K. Hermann mentioned that in the beginning it was suggested that all the old spoil heaps from the mine should be used to rebuild the road and make it driveable again. He also explained that at the abstraction works, a large part of the land would have to be used as a servitude, in order to store the material from the mine. The access road is a priority, and must always be accessible so that it can be used by both the landowners, and the contractor. K. Hermann added that his concern is that in the agricultural areas where there is currently irrigation, there will now be a 25 m servitude with a permanent road as part of access between the weir and the desilting works. They will therefore not be able to plant anything in that section because it will be a permanent loss of soil. R. Botha explained that the Department would also need regular access to the pump station. J. Kroon added that permanent access between the weir and desilting works will be required.	-	-
7.4	B. Enslin asked about the Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the proposed power line project, and whether their program is in line with the MCWAP program. D. Henning explained that Eskom would have to apply for it and it would run a separate basic assessment process that is much shorter than the current process that MCWAP runs. They still have to start with that process.	-	-
7.5	G. Bauer pointed out that it is the first time he is seeing the construction camps on the maps. D. Henning explained that the final positions are only finalized by the contractor and will be negotiated with the landowners, but the pre-requisites of the EIA Process prescribes that potential construction camps are indicated and should also be assessed as part of the EIA phase. A. Nelwamondo explained that the camps would only be offices and temporary laydown areas for construction material, no accommodation will be in the construction camps. J. Kroon added that only security staff of the Department would require	-	-

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	accommodation on site, it will be the same as it was with MCWAP Phase 1. G. Bauer then asked if the accommodation would be required at the weir and at the desilting works. J. Kroon stated that accommodation will only be required for security personnel at the pumping station area.		
7.6	K. Hermann said that he assumes that the weir, pump stations and desilting works would be highly protected by security. J. Kroon explained that further in the process, the South African Police Service will have to assess the security risk of the project, and will then provide a classification of the status of security that will be required for the project. A. Nelwamondo explained that with Phase 1 they have currently have an agreement with the landowner that if there is a visitor at the gate, the visitor must declare who they are visiting and it will then have to be confirmed with that person who will then have to give the permission of access. At Phase 1 there are currently 18 security personnel on site, and they are accommodated at the pumping station. The reason is that a rapid security response is needed and also because the pumping station is far away from the nearest town. K. Hermann added that there must definitely be a fence at Mooivallei area, where monitoring must take place because the use of the road will ultimately start escalating in the future. D. Henning and A. Nelwamondo explained that it is very rare that the road will be used so often during the operational phase and under normal circumstances they will not patrol every hour or on a daily basis. K. Hermann said that there has to be a gate at the main road in order to help facilitate the monitoring. All construction roads in the Mooivallei area must be upgraded and in a good condition at all times.	-	-
7.7	G. Bauer pointed out that the area where the entire pumping station is positioned for the moment is frequent floods, and the area has been flooded twice in the last four years. The water is about 1½ to 2 m deep when it floods there. A. Nelwamondo stated that it is noted and explained that this will be part of the design engineers' task to review during the optimisation.	-	-
7.8	J. Kroon asked whether the landowners pump water from the river and boreholes, whether they have an existing legal water use and what is the quality of the water? W. de Clercq said that they make use of both the river and boreholes, and Portions 8 and 9 uses the water from the river, and Portion 7 makes use of boreholes. G. Bauer said he was surprised when he saw that the river was classified as a Class C because he knows that the Thabazimbi sewerage works were pumping raw sewage into the river at times, approximately a kilometre upstream from the weir's proposed position. D. Henning explained that the specialist did not only look at water quality, but he also looked at the aquatic invertebrates, fish and riparian vegetation to come to that classification. W. De Clercq asked if the roads would be sprayed during construction to control the dust. D. Henning explained as part of the environmental management program, there is a section that gives specific mitigation measures for the management of dust during construction. There are also methods, other than water, to control dust, for example the use of polymers, and the dust is also monitored during construction by the use of dust buckets, where the quantities of dust are compared to the prescribed air quality standards.	-	-
7.9	M. Hermann asked how long will the construction period in the Mooivallei area be. D. Henning said the plan is that after environmental authorisation is granted, to begin construction at the last quarter of 2019. Prior to this, the tender design must take place and land acquisition process must be completed. The construction period depends on the contractor, so it's difficult to say at this stage how long it will be for each farm. K. Hermann said the construction would certainly be carried out by	-	-

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	a few contractors. A. Nelwamondo explained that there would be one or two principal contractors, and under the contractor there will be sub-contractors.		
7.10	K. Hermann said they (TCTA) would have to work together with Eskom because a part of the pipeline route would affect the power line that provides power to the owners in the Mooivallei area. His understanding is that the power line is then temporarily shifted and the owners will still be supplied with power during the construction period in the area.	-	-
7.11	K. Hermann stated that after environmental authorization has been issued, much will happen before construction can begin, and will anyone explain the final route to the affected landowners? A. Nelwamondo explained that after environmental authorisation is granted, the team must do an asset and infrastructure assessment to see what will be affected by the construction servitude and within the 100 m corridor. Individual meetings will also be held with all directly affected landowners. K. Hermann explained that his entire house is directly affected by the planned pipeline servitude, which also has a major impact on his land, so the meetings need to take place rather sooner than later so that he can start planning ahead.	-	-
7.12	G. Bauer stated that people have been saying that what they all should be concerned about is that when the weir is constructed, the borehole water levels below the weir will decrease and eventually dry up. He added that his gut feel is that the weir will actually increase the recharge of the underground water. D. Henning stated that the principle conveyed during all the meetings is that the existing lawful water users should not be affected. The weir also makes provision for water to flow over the weir, as well as a gauging facility which will measure the flow over the weir. The intention is not to be an impoundment, it is to assist with abstraction to provide sufficient pumping head.	-	-
7.13	W. de Clercq asked how deep the pipeline will be, because his concern is whether his borehole will be affected. D. Henning stated that if something had to happen to the borehole during construction, there is a mechanism in place that they should look in to any concern raised, and if it is linked to the construction, then there is an obligation to fix that concern, and an investigation has to be done and depending on the concern raised, it will find its way to the community liaison officer, and then it goes to the project team or can be elevated all the way up to the contract manager. J. Kroon also added that he suspects that before construction begins, TCTA might instruct someone to conduct a baseline study on the boreholes and their yield. W. de Clercq also stated that the blasting can also have an impact on the borehole. D. Henning stated that if blasting has to be done, if there is a risk to property or infrastructure, or a bat cave, then there is the possibility to do controlled blasting in order to mitigate the risks to existing infrastructure.	-	-
7.14	K. Hermann also mentioned that he had previously lost a borehole due to a mine that was operated on the property adjacent to his farm, and when he informed the mine of his issue, they did nothing about it and how was he expected to go up against the mine as an individual. His concern is what protection do landowners have to avoid such an issue from happening. D. Henning explained that during the implementation of the project, an independent person is involved and that the process and the program they follow is there to protect the landowner. The environmental impact study is also there to ensure that a protocol is in place.	-	-
7.15	W. de Clercq asked whether there is anything that protects landowners when an issue has been raised and is busy being negotiated, that it does not take 10 to 15 years to reach a conclusion or is resolved, because	-	-

NO.	DESCRIPTION	ACTION	TARGET DATE
	the Department can carry the legal costs but landowners cannot. D. Henning explained that a certain target is given to the project team and contractor to resolve the issue. Firstly, there is the recognition of the concern raised, which is given within 24 hours, and then the concern is categorised and depending on the category, a target date is given to the contractor in order to provide not just feedback, but also an answer to resolve the issue.		
7.16	B. Enslin stated that Eskom has an option document when they acquire a servitude, and in the document there are certain conditions, so every landowner in the negotiation process can write specific conditions for their property in this document, does TCTA have such a document? A. Nelwamondo stated that they currently do not have such a document, but conditions are considered when one-on-one consultations are held with landowners during the negotiation process, and an agreement is made that contains the certain conditions of TCTA and the landowners.	-	-
8.	Closure		
8.1	D. Henning thanked everyone for their positive participation and valuable input. The meeting adjourned at 16:30.	-	-

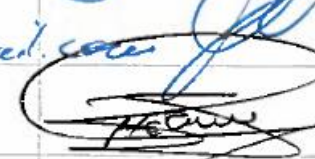
Appendices
Appendix A – Attendance Register
Appendix B – Presentation

APPENDIX A

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Mooivallei Landowners	Queries: Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Clients:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  TCTA A new word for water	Project Name: Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A) Project No.: 10580
Date:	03 October 2018	Time: 14h00 – 17h00
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Place: Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 806 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo North West Province Prov. g.s	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopolso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		✓
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ athebe@tcta.co.za		✓
Themban Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		✓
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		✓

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon	Engineer	083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
BREUNEN JONAS	SEBUTI KIDEWITCH	Compensation and SERVITUDE CONSULTING	011-7362619 0828726242 SEBUTIKIDEWITCH@GMAIL.COM		
Wessel de Chazy		Geo -	073 438 5948 wesselac@gnamail.co.za		
Lothar Hermann		"	083 1519964		
M Hermann		"	0832336222 0832555323		
Chapman	SEF	owner	bawng@icloud.co.za		

APPENDIX B

PRESENTATIONS

	KONSEPNOTULE Omgewingsimpakbepaling: Fokusgroepvergadering – Mooivallei Grondeienaars	Navrae:	Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nemai.co.za
Kliënt:	 water & sanitation Department: Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  A new word for water	Projek Naam:	Mokolo en Krokodilrivier (Wes) Wateraanvullings Projek (Fase 2A) (MKWAP-2A)
Datum:	03 Oktober 2018	Tyd:	14:00 – 17:00
Voorsitter:	D Henning	Plek:	Kumba Bioskoopsaal, Thabazimbi

LW: Die notule is nie 'n verbatim weergawe van die besprekings nie maar eerder 'n opsomming van die belangrike besprekings tydens die vergadering.

Teenwoordig

Verwys na die teenwoordigheidslys aangeheg as Bylaag A.

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM												
1.	Opening en Verwelkoming														
1.1	D. Henning het die vergadering met 'n gebed geopen en almal verwelkom. Hy het die volgende beklemtoon: - Die Openbare vergadering sal in Afrikaans gehou word maar die aanbiedings sal in Engels op die skerm verskyn. Sprekers kan bydraes in Afrikaans of Engels doen; - Die vergadering is deel van die Omgewingsimpak Bepaling (OIB) Proses vir die voorgestelde Mokolo en Krokodilrivier (Wes) Wateraanvullings Projek (Fase 2A) (MKWAP-2A); en - Belangrike kwessies sal genotuleer word en ingevoer word as deel van die OIB Proses, in die Kommentaar en Terugvoeringsverslag.	-	-												
2.	Teenwoordigheid en Verskonings														
2.1	Geen verskonings is aangeteken nie. D. Henning het die lede van die projekspan voorgestel, soos hieronder getabuleer: <table><tr><td>DWS</td><td>Applikant</td><td>R. Gillmer</td></tr><tr><td>TCTO</td><td>Implementeringsagent</td><td>K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo A. Thebe T. Shale</td></tr><tr><td>MCC</td><td>Tegniese span</td><td>J. Kroon</td></tr><tr><td>Nemai</td><td>OIB Praktisyn</td><td>D. Henning C. van der Hoven</td></tr></table>	DWS	Applikant	R. Gillmer	TCTO	Implementeringsagent	K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo A. Thebe T. Shale	MCC	Tegniese span	J. Kroon	Nemai	OIB Praktisyn	D. Henning C. van der Hoven	-	-
DWS	Applikant	R. Gillmer													
TCTO	Implementeringsagent	K. Mabitsela A. Nelwamondo A. Thebe T. Shale													
MCC	Tegniese span	J. Kroon													
Nemai	OIB Praktisyn	D. Henning C. van der Hoven													
3.	Doelwitte van en Reëls vir die Vergadering														

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
3.1	D. Henning het aangedui dat die doelwitte van die Openbare vergadering die volgende insluit: • Om 'n oorsig van die voorgestelde MKWAP-2A te voorsien; • Om die status van die Omgewingsimpakbepaling (OIB) aan te bied; • Om 'n oorsig van die Konsep OIB-verslag vir die voorgestelde MKWAP-2A Waterlooordragskema te voorsien; • Om 'n oorsig van die Konsep Omvangsbepalingsverslag vir die voorgestelde Leengroewe te voorsien; en • Om 'n geleentheid vir projekverwante besprekings te bied.	-	-
4	Projek Oorsig		
	J. Kroon meld dat die inhoud van die Konsep Omgewingsimpakbepalingsverslag en voorkomende wetgewing van die Republiek van Suid Afrika (RSA) voorkeur neem oor enige aanbieding of antwoorde verstrek gedurende die vergadering, sou daar 'n konflik bestaan.		
4.1	<u>Konteks</u>		
4.1.1	Aanbieding is deur J. Kroon gedoen wat die volgende hoofpunte ingesluit het: • Verstaan RSA se waterskaarste; • Nasionale reënval en potensiële verdamping; • Internasionale gedeelde watergebiede; • Projek oorsig; • Sektorale watergebruik; • Rekonsiliasie strategie studies; • Energie en water vir energie; • Nasionale ontwikkelingsvereistes; • Rol en funksie van bestaande NWRI om MCWAP te ondersteun; • Voorgestelde MCWAP (Nuwe NWRI); • Belangrike tegniese OIB-kwessies; en • Institusionele reëlins na implementering.	-	-
5	Omgewingsimpakbepalingsverslag – Waterlooordragskema		
5.1	<u>Oorsig van die konsep OIB verslag</u>	-	-
5.1.1	Aanbieding is deur D Henning gedoen wat die volgende hoofpunte ingesluit het: • OIB-Proses – ◦ Waterlooordragskema-infrastruktuur; • Inhoud van die OIB verslag; • Omgewingsregsraamwerk; • Projek Beskrywing; • Alternatiewe; • Profiel van die ontvangsomgewing; • Spesialis studies; • Impakbepaling en versagtingsmaatreëls; • Openbare deelname; en • Gevolgtrekkings en aanbevelings.		
5.2	<u>Spesialis studies</u>	-	-
5.2.1	• A. Phamphe het 'n opsomming van die Terrestriële Ekologiese Impakstudie aangebied;		

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	B. Orban het 'n opsomming van die Wild Impakstudie aangebied; en A. Gouws het 'n opsomming van die Landbou impakstudie en Sosio-ekonomiese Impakstudie aangebied.		
6	Omvangsbepalingsverslag – Leengroewe		
6.1	<u>Oorsig van die Omvangsbepalingverslag</u>	-	-
6.1.1	D. Henning het die volgende aangebied: - Inhoud van die Omvangsbepalingverslag; en - Program.		
7.	Bespreking		
7.1	B. Enslin het gevra of jy die verslae kan aflaai. D. Henning het verduidelik dat 'n kopie van die twee verslae, Konsep Omgewingsimpak bepaling (Wateroordragskema) en die Konsep Omvangsbepaling verslag (leengroewe) sowel as die bylae beskikbaar is op die Nemaï Consulting webblad, en daar is ook 'n hele MKWAP projek webblad van die Departement van Water en Sanitasie.	-	-
7.2	W. de Clercq het uitgewys dat die pad in die Mooivallei gebied is 'n serwituutpad. Hy het ook gesê dat die pad moet teen alle tye rybaar wees vir alle karre, en nie net 4x4s nie. D. Henning het verduidelik dat die proses wat hulle moet volg is om voor konstruksie die toestand van die pad te bepaal en seker maak of die pad goed genoeg sal wees vir konstruksie, as dit nie geskik is nie dan sal die pad opgegradeer moet word voor konstruksie kan plaasvind. Na die kontrakteur die pad klaar gebruik het, moet die pad gelos word in 'n gerehabiliteerde toestand sodat die staat, munisipaliteit of grondeienaars kan afteken dat hul tevrede is met die toestand van die pad. J. Kroon het bygevoeg dat hulle 'n reg-van-weg tydens konstruksie en bedryfsfase gaan vereis van die hoofpad tot by die stuwal.	-	-
7.3	K. Hermann het genoem dat heel in die begin was die voorstel gegee dat al die ou afvalhope gebruik word om die pad se vlak weer op te bou en rybaar te maak. Hy het ook verduidelik dat by die onttrekkings punt sal 'n groot gedeelte van die grond gebruik moet word as 'n serwituut, om die grond van die myn af daar te kan stoor. Die pad is 'n prioriteit, en moet so toeganklik as moontlik wees sodat die pad deur die grondeienaars en die konstruksie span gebruik kan word. K. Hermann het ook bygevoeg dat sy bekommernis is dat by die landbou gedeeltes waar daar tans besproeiing plaasvind, gaan daar nou 'n 25 m serwituut wees met 'n permanente pad as deel van toegang tussen die stuwal en die ontslikkingwerke. Hulle sal nie daar kan plant in daardie gedeelte nie omdat dit 'n permanente verlies van die grond is. R. Botha het verduidelik dat daar sal gereelde toegang moet wees na die pompstasie. J. Kroon het bygevoeg dat permanente toegang tussen die stuwal en ontslikkingwerke benodig sal word.	-	-
7.4	B. Enslin het gevra oor die omgewingsimpakbepaling proses vir die voorgestelde kraglyn projek, en of hul program in lyn is met die MKWAP program. D. Henning het verduidelik dat Eskom daarvoor sal aansoek doen en dit sal 'n aparte basiese assesseringproses volg wat baie korter is as die proses waarop MKWAP is. Eskom moet nog met daardie proses begin.	-	-
7.5	G. Bauer het uitgewys dat hy nou die konstruksiekampe vir die eerste keer op die kaarte sien. D. Henning het verduidelik die finale posisies deur die kontrakteur gefinaliseer en onderhandel moet word met die grondeenaar, maar die voorvereistes van die omgewingsimpakbepaling	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	proses sê dat moontlike konstruksiekampe aangedui word en ook geassesseer moet word as deel van die omgewingsimpakbepaling fase. A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat die kampe net kantore en tydelike stoorareas sal wees vir konstruksie materiaal, geen akkommodasie sal op terrein wees nie. J. Kroon het bygevoeg dat die Departement net vir sekuriteit personeel moet akkommodasie hê, net soos hoe dit was met MKWAP Fase1. G. Bauer het toe gevra of dit by die stuwal en by die ontslikking werke sal wees? J. Kroon het verduidelik dat daar sal net oornag skuriteit personeel benodig word by die pompstasie.		
7.6	K. Hermann het gesê dat dit kan aanvaar word dat die stuwal, pompstasie en ontslikking werke sal hoogs beskerm word deur sekuriteit. J. Kroon het verduidelik dat vêrder in die proses moet die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie diens 'n evaluering doen op risiko in die area, en dan sal hul 'n klassifikasie gee vir die status van sekuriteit wat benodig sal word vir die projek. A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat met Fase 1 het hulle 'n huidige ooreenkoms met die grondeienaar dat as daar 'n besoeker by die hek is, moet die persoon verklaar wie hulle besoek, en dit sal dan met daardie persoon bevestig word en die persoon sal moet toestemming gee vir toegang. Op Fase 1 is daar 18 sekuriteit personeel op terrein, en hul word geakkommodeer by die pompstasie, en die rede vir dit is vir vinnige sekuriteitsreaksie en ook omdat die pompstasie baie ver van die dorp af is. K. Hermann het bygevoeg dat daar definitief 'n hek moet wees by Mooivallei, waar monitering moet plaasvind, omdat die pad se gebruik in die toekoms sal eskaleer. D. Henning en A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat dit baie selde is dat die pad so dikwels gebruik sal word tydens die bedryfsfase, en onder normale omstandighede sal hulle nie elke uur of op 'n daaglikse basis patroleer nie. K. Hermann het gesê dat daar een hek moet wees by die hoofpad om monitering makliker te maak. Die paaie in die Mooivallei gebied moet opgegradeer word en ten alle tye in 'n goeie toestand wees.	-	-
7.7	G. Bauer het uitgewys dat die area waar die hele pompstasie om die oomblik geposisioneer is, gebeur gereelde vloede, en die area was al twee kere onder water in die laaste vier jaar vanaf hy daar gebly het. Die water is omtrent 1½ tot 2 meter diep wanneer dit daar oorstrom. A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat dit deel van die ontwerpingenieur se taak sal wees om daarna te kyk tydens optimisering.	-	-
7.8	J. Kroon het gevra of die eienaars water van die rivier en boorgate pomp, het hulle 'n bestaande wettige watergebruik en wat is die kwaliteit van die water. W. de Clercq het gesê dat rivier- en boorgatewater word gebruik, en Gedeelte 8 en 9 gebruik rivierwater, en Gedeelte 7 het boorgate. G. Bauer het gesê dat hy verbaas was toe hy sien dat die rivier geklassifiseer is as 'n klas C, want hy weet dat die Thabazimbi rioolwerke met tye rou riool in die water pomp. D. Henning het verduidelik dat die spesialis het nie net na water kwaliteit gekyk nie, maar ook na akwatiese invertebrate, visse en rivieroewer plantegroei om by daardie klassifisering uit te kom. W. De Clercq het gevra of die paaie natgespuit sal word tydens konstruksie om die stof te kontroleer. D. Henning het verduidelik dat daar 'n deel is van die omgewingsbestuurprogram wat spesifieke maatreëls gee vir die beheer van stof tydens konstruksie. Daar is ook ander metodes as water om stof te beheer, die gebruik van polimere, en stof word ook tydens konstruksie gemonitor deur die gebruik van stof bakke, waar die hoeveelhede stof vergelyk word met die voorgeskrewe lugkwaliteit-standaarde.	-	-
7.9	M. Hermann het gevra hoe lank sal konstruksie tydperk wees in die Mooivallei gebied. D. Henning het gesê dat die plan is om na omgewings magtiging uitgereik is, om einde 2019 te begin met konstruksie. Voor dit kan begin moet detail ontwerp plaasvind en grondverwerwing proses	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	moet eers voltooi word. Die tydperk hang af aan die kontrakteur, so dit is moeilik om presies te sê hoe lank dit sal duur by elke plaas op hierdie stadium. K. Hermann het gesê dat die konstruksie sal seker uitgevoer word deur 'n paar kontrakteurs. A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat daar sal een of moontlik twee kontrakteurs wees, en onder die kontrakteur sal daar ook sub-kontrakteurs wees.		
7.10	K. Hermann het gesê hul sal saam met Eskom moet werk omdat 'n deel van die pyplynroete die kraglyn wat vir die eienaars in die Mooivallei gebied krag lewer, gaan beïnvloed. Sy begrip is dat die kraglyn sal dan tydelik geskuif word en die eienaars gaan nog met krag voorsien moet word tydens die konstruksie periode in die gebied.	-	-
7.11	K. Hermann het verduidelik dat na omgewingsmagtiging uitgereik word, gaan daar nog baie gebeur voor dat konstruksie kan begin, en sal daar iemand wees wat die finale roete kom verduidelik aan die geaffekteerde grondeienaars? A. Nelwamondo het verduidelik dat na omgewingsmagtiging uitgereik word, moet die span 'n bate- en infrastruktuur assessering doen om te sien wat geaffekteer sal word deur die serwituut en binne die 100 m korridor. Individuele vergaderings sal ook dan gehou word met al die grondeienaars. K. Hermann het verduidelik dat sy hele huis word direk geraak deur die beplande pyplyn serwituut, en gaan 'n groot impak hê op sy grond, so die vergaderings moet vroeg plaasvind sodat hy kan begin planne maak	-	-
7.12	G. Bauer het gesê dat mense bekommerd is dat wanneer die stuwal gebou word, die boorgatwatervlakke onder die stuwal sal verminder en uiteindelik opdroog. Hy het bygevoeg dat sy gevoel is dat die stuwal eintlik die herlaai van die ondergrondse water sal verbeter. D. Henning het gesê dat die beginsel wat tydens al die vergaderings oorgedra word, is dat die bestaande wettige watergebruikers nie nadelig geraak moet word nie. Die stuwal sal ook voorsiening maak vir die vloei van water oor die wal, asook 'n meetfasiliteit wat die vloei oor die stuwal sal meet. Die bedoeling is nie om 'n dam te wees nie, dit is net om met die onttrekking te ondersteun, dit wil sê drukhoogte verskaf.	-	-
7.13	W. de Clercq het gevra hoe diep die pyplyn sal wees, want sy kommer is of sy boorgat geraak sal word. D. Henning het gesê dat indien daar tydens die konstruksie iets met die boorgat gebeur, daar bestaan 'n meganisme waarvolgens die kontrakteur aandag moet gee aan enige besorgdheid, en as dit aan die konstruksie gekoppel is, is daar 'n verpligting om daardie saak op te los, en 'n ondersoek moet gedoen word. Afhangende van die gerapporteerde kwessie sal dit na die gemeenskapskakeelbeampte gaan, en dan kan dit of na die projekspan verwys word of dit kan opgeneem word met die kontrakbestuurder. J. Kroon het ook bygevoeg dat hy vermoed dat voordat konstruksie begin, sal TCTO iemand aanstel om 'n basislynstudie op die boorgate en hul lewering te doen. W. de Clercq het ook gesê dat die skietwerk 'n impak op die boorgat kan hê. D. Henning het gesê dat indien daar sprake van skietwerk is, as daar 'n risiko bestaan op eiendom of infrastruktuur, of 'n vlermuigsgrot, dan is daar die moontlikheid om beheerde skietwerk te doen om die risiko's vir bestaande infrastruktuur te beheer.	-	-
7.14	K. Hermann het ook genoem dat hy voorheen al 'n boorgat verloor het deur 'n myn wat aangrensend aan sy plaas bedryf was, en toe hy die myn in kennis stel van sy probleem, het hulle niks daaraan gedoen nie en hy kan as 'n individu nie teen die myn opstaan nie. Sy bekommernis is watter beskerming het die grondeienaars om so iets te kan vermy. D. Henning het verduidelik dat daar is 'n onafhanklike persoon tydens die implementering van die projek, en daardie proses en program is juis daar om julle te beskerm, en die voorsienings van die	-	-

NR.	BESKRYWING	AKSIE	TEIKEN-DATUM
	omgewingsimpakstudie is ook daar om seker te maak dat protokol in plek is.		
7.15	W. de Clercq het gevra of is daar enigiets wat 'n persoon beskerm dat as daar 'n kwessie geopper word en daar is onderhandeling, dat dit nie vir 10 tot 15 jaar neem om tot by 'n oplossing uit te kom nie, want die Departement kan die regskostes dra, maar grondeienaars kan nie. D. Henning het verduidelik dat 'n sekere teikendatum word aan die projekspan en kontrakteur gegee om die kwessie op te los. Eerstens is daar die erkenning van die beswaar binne 24 uur, en dan word dit gekategoriseer en afhangend van waar die beswaar lê, is 'n teiken gegee vir die kontrakteur om terugvoering en 'n antwoord te gee.	-	-
7.16	B. Enslin het geopper dat Eskom 'n opsiedokument het wanneer hulle 'n serwituut verkry, en in die dokument is daar sekere voorwaardes, sodat elke grondeienaar in die onderhandelingsproses spesifieke voorwaardes vir hul eiendom in hierdie dokument kan skryf. Hy het gevra of TCTO so 'n dokument het tydens die verkrygings proses? A. Nelwamondo het verklaar dat hulle tans nie so 'n dokument het nie, maar voorwaardes word oorweeg wanneer individuele konsultasies gehou word met grondeienaars tydens die onderhandelingsproses en die ooreenkoms met die grondeienaar bevat sekere voorwaardes van TCTO en die grondeienaars.	-	-
8.	Afsluiting		
8.1	D. Henning het almal teenwoordig bedank vir hul positiewe deelname en waardevolle insette. Die vergadering het om 16:30 verdaag.	-	-

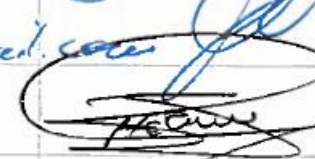
Bylae
Bylaag A – Teenwoordigheidslys
Bylaag B – Aanbiedings

BYLAAG A

TEENWOORDIGHEIDSLYS

	ATTENDANCE REGISTER – Environmental Impact Assessment: Focus Group Meeting – Mooivallei Landowners	Queries: Donavan Henning ☎ 011 781 1730 ☎ 011 781 1731 ✉ donavanh@nema.co.za
Clients:	 water & sanitation Department Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  TCTA A new word for water	Project Name: Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A) Project No.: 10580
Date:	03 October 2018	Time: 14h00 – 17h00
Chairperson:	F. Vogel	Place: Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Fanie Vogel		Meeting Chairman	☎ 082 325 3519 ✉ Fanie.vogel@gmail.com		
Ronald Gillmer	DWS	Chief Engineer: Options Analysis	☎ 012 336 6933 ☎ 082 791 0833 ✉ GillmerR@dws.gov.za		
Hannes Pretorius	DWS	Area Manager: Hartbeespoort	☎ 012 253 1093 ☎ 082 806 3681 ✉ PretoriH@dws.gov.za		
Rens Botha	DWS Limpopo North West Province Prov. g.s	Chief Engineer: Water Resources Management	☎ 012 392 1308 ☎ 082 808 9560 ✉ BothaR@dws.gov.za		
Azwianewi Nelwamondo	TCTA	Environmental Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ☎ 082 809 5101 ✉ ANelwamondo@tcta.co.za		
Kgopolso Mabitsela	TCTA	Project Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ kmabitsela@tcta.co.za		✓
Andries Thebe	TCTA	Land Acquisition Manager	☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ athebe@tcta.co.za		✓
Themban Mashiane	TCTA	Project Coordinator	☎ 012 683 1223 ☎ 078 696 2564 ✉ tmashiane@tcta.co.za		✓
Segomotso Kelefetswe	TCTA		☎ 012 683 1200 ✉ SKelefetswe@tcta.co.za		✓

Representative Name and Surname	Name of Organisation	Designation	Contact Details	Sign	Apologies
Thato Shale	TCTA	Social Specialist	012 683 1229 tshale@tcta.co.za		
Jaap Kroon	TCTA/Aurecon	Engineer	083 627 5911 jaap@kroon.co.za		
Christian Van Der Hoven	Nemai Consulting	EIA Public Participation	011 781 1730 ChristianVdH@nemai.co.za		
Donavan Henning	Nemai Consulting	EIA Project Leader	011 781 1730 082 891 0604 donavanh@nemai.co.za		
BREUNEN JONAS	SEBUTI KIDEWITCH	Compensation and SERVITUDE CONSULTING	011-7362619 0828726242 SEBUTIKIDEWITCH@GMAIL.COM		
Wessel de Chocq		Geo -	073 438 5948 wesselac@gnamail.co.za		
Lothar Hermann		"	083 1519964		
M Hermann		"	0832336222 0832555323		
Chapman	SELF	owner	bawng@icloud.co.za		

BYLAAG B

AANBIEDINGS



water & sanitation
Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project (Phase 2A) (MCWAP-2A)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA)

**FOCUS GROUP MEETING –
Mooivallei Landowners**

3 October 2018

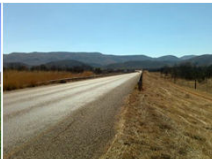
WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY





1) OPENING AND WELCOME



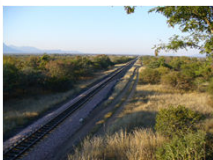


2 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





2) ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES





Please complete & sign the Attendance Register (provide email address)

3 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

2.1) PROJECT TEAM

	ROLE IN PROJECT	PROJECT TEAM MEMBERS
DWS	Applicant	➤ R. Gillmer 
TCTA	Implementing Agent	➤ A. Nelwamondo ➤ K. Mabitsela ➤ T. Mashiane ➤ A. Thebe ➤ S. Keleletswe ➤ T. Shale 
MCC	Technical Team	➤ J. Kroon ➤ J. Pienaar 
Nemai Consulting	EIA Practitioner	➤ D. Henning ➤ C. van der Hoven 

4 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.1) PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

- ❖ To present the **status of the EIA**.
- ❖ To provide an **overview of the draft EIA Report** for the proposed MCWAP-2A: Water Transfer Infrastructure.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to the **Mooivallei Landowners** to raise their specific comments.
- ❖ To afford an opportunity to DWS to provide motivation with regards to **specific issues** pertaining to MCWAP-2A.
- ❖ To provide a platform for project-related discussions.



5

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

3.2) RULES OF THE MEETING

- ❖ Questions to relate to project at hand
- ❖ Address project team through facilitator
- ❖ Identify yourself before asking a question
- ❖ Meeting closing time
- ❖ Cell phones off, please

6

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

AGENDA

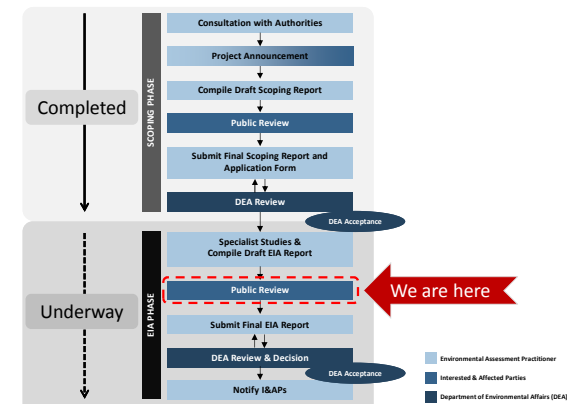
	Agenda Items	Speaker
1	OPENING AND WELCOME	Chairperson
2	ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES	
3	PURPOSE & RULES OF THE MEETING	
4	WATER TRANSFER INFRASTRUCTURE - EIA REPORT	D. Henning
4.1)	Overview of the Draft EIA Report	
4.2)	Specialist Studies	
4.3)	Impact Assessment & Mitigation Measures	
4.4)	Alternatives	
4.5)	Public Participation	
4.6)	Conclusions & Recommendations	
5	BORROW PITS - SCOPING REPORT	All
5.1)	Overview of Draft Scoping Report	
6	DISCUSSION	Chairperson
7	WAY FORWARD & CLOSURE	

7

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

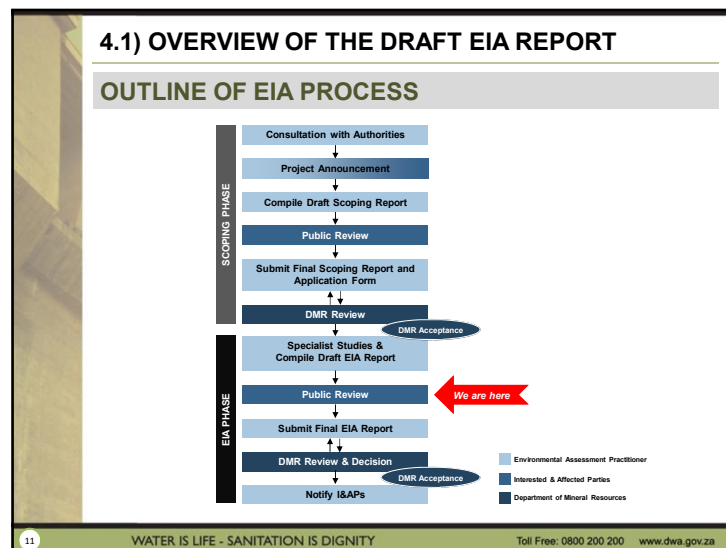
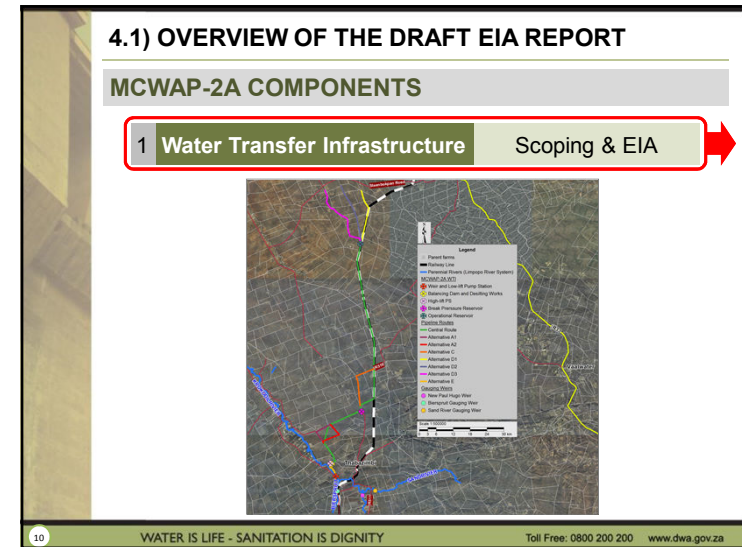
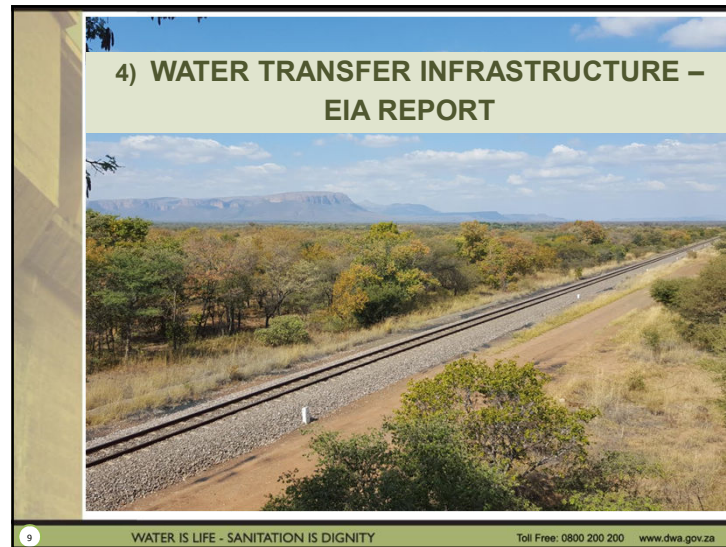
EIA STATUS

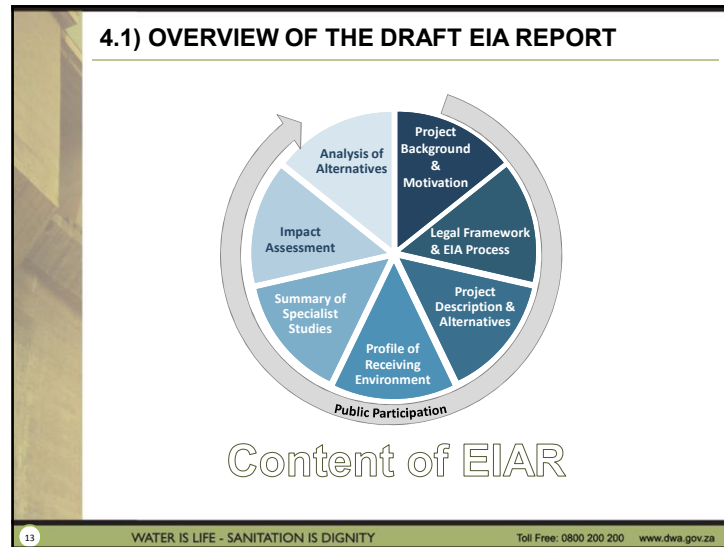


8

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





4.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ENVIRONMENTAL LEGAL FRAMEWORK

☒	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (No. 108 of 1996)	
☒	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	DEA
	EIA Regulations (as amended):	
☒	• GN No. 982 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 983 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 984 of 4 December 2014	
☒	• GN No. 985 of 4 December 2014	
☒	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002)	DMR
☒	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	DWS
	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)	
	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)	
	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)	
	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998)	
	Occupational Health & Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993)	
	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)	
	Limpopo Environmental Management Act (Act No. 7 of 2003)	
	Other...	

14 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



4.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

ALTERNATIVES

❖ Alternative Water Resources –

- ☐ Ground Water
- ☐ Re-use of Effluent in the Project Area
- ☐ Mokolo Dam
- ☐ Crocodile Water
- ☐ Return Flows in Crocodile River (West) and Vaal River Catchments
- ☐ Creating More Storage by Raising of Existing Dams and/or Building New Dams
- ☐ Abstraction Point at Faure Weir
- ☐ Water Transfer from Rivers beyond the Borders of South Africa

❖ MCWAP-2A Layout Alternatives –

- ☐ Pre-feasibility Study Options
- ☐ Feasibility Options
- ☐ EIA Options (pipeline route options and “no go” option)

17

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

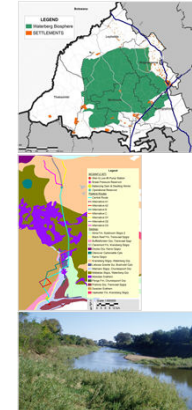
Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.1) OVERVIEW OF THE DRAFT EIA REPORT

PROFILE OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT



1. Land Use & Land Cover
2. Climate
3. Geology
4. Geohydrology
5. Soils
6. Topography
7. Surface Water
8. Flora
9. Fauna
10. Socio-Economic Environment
11. Agriculture
12. Air quality
13. Noise
14. Historical and Cultural Features
15. Planning
16. Existing Structures & Infrastructure
17. Transportation
18. Waste Disposal Facilities
19. Aesthetic Qualities
20. Tourism



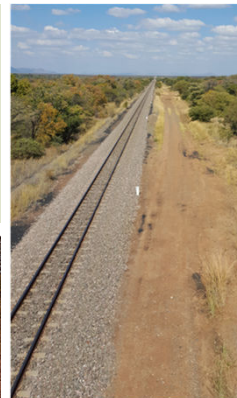
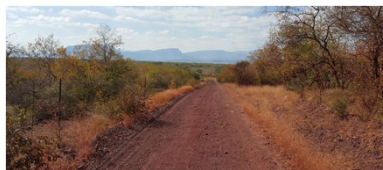
18

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

- ❖ Baseline Aquatic and Impact Study
- ❖ Terrestrial Ecological Impact Assessment
- ❖ Heritage Impact Assessment
- ❖ Agricultural Impact Assessment
- ❖ Socio-Economic Impact Assessment
- ❖ Wildlife Impact Assessment
- ❖ Hartbeespoort Dam Specialist Opinion



19

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

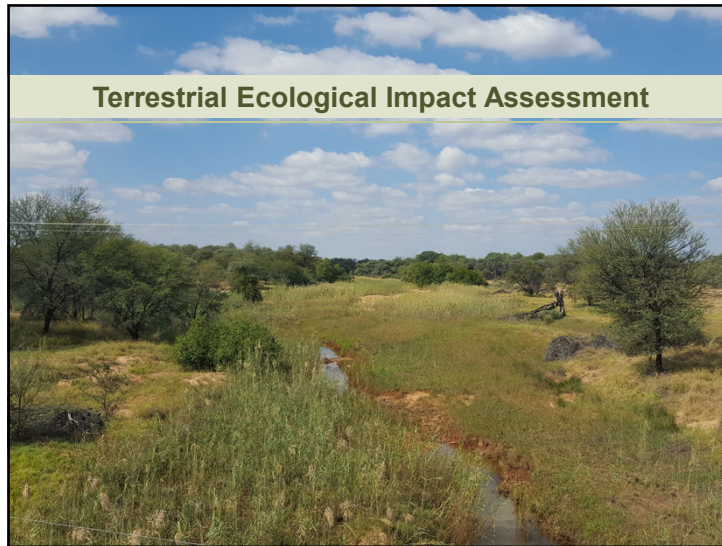
❖ Information incorporated into the EIAR:

- ☐ Assumptions and limitations
- ☐ Description of the receiving environment in a more detailed and site-specific manner
- ☐ Summary of each specialist study, focusing on the approach to the study, key findings and conclusions drawn
- ☐ Impacts assessment and the identified mitigation measures
- ☐ Evaluations of the alternatives included in comparative analysis to identify the most favourable option
- ☐ Address comments made by I&APs that related to specific environmental features
- ☐ Salient recommendations made by the specialists were taken forward to the final EIA Conclusions and Recommendations

20

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGICAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

❖ Flora:

- ❑ Encroachment into Limpopo Conservation Plan
- ❑ Protected trees

❖ Fauna:

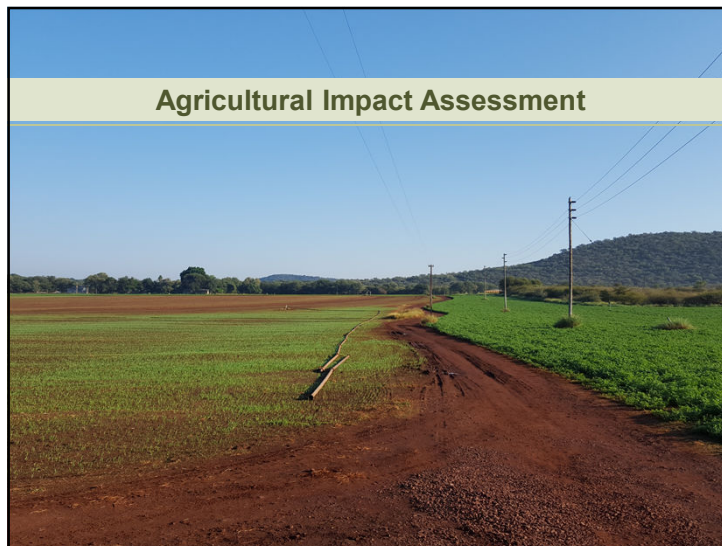
- ❑ Mooivallei bat cave
- ❑ Protected species (Python and Bullfrog)

→ Mitigation measures, e.g.:

- ❑ Permits from DAFF and LEDET
- ❑ Environmental sensitivity walk down survey



22 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

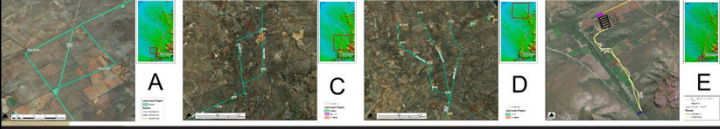


4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

AGRICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Land Use:

Route	Fallow	Grazing	Irrigated	Old lands	Orchards	TOTAL
A1		104,6				104,6
A2		11,9				116,9
Central A		62,2				62,2
C		172,0			1,3	173,3
Central C		141,1				141,1
D1		196,9				196,9
D2		198,9		22,2		221,1
D3		253,2		8,7		261,9
E	3,3	38,7	11,5		0,7	54,2
Central E	1,8	40,5	9,0		1,4	52,7
Central		680,7	17,8	17,8		716,3
TOTAL		2 005,7	38,3	48,7	3,4	2 101,2



24 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

AGRICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

❖ Key findings:

- ☐ Approximately 95% of the land is grazing.
- ☐ Irrigated land only along the Crocodile River.
- ☐ Permanent loss of irrigated land – Balancing Dams, Desilting Works & Pump Station.
- ☐ Animal watering or handling facilities to be moved or replaced.
- ☐ A temporary loss for grazing land within construction servitude.
- ☐ Access to houses in proximity of the routes will impact on the farming operations.
- ☐ Borrow pits: land only used as grazing or browsing for animals .

25

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Wildlife Impact Assessment



4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

WILDLIFE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

❖ Potential impacts:

- ☐ Habitat loss
- ☐ Habitat fragmentation
- ☐ Wildlife dispersal and migration
- ☐ Wildlife diversity
- ☐ Land-use
- ☐ Noise
- ☐ Dust
- ☐ Environmental pollution
- ☐ Veld fires
- ☐ Security

➔ MCWAP-2A is considered viable and all wildlife associated concerns can be mitigated to reduce potential impacts

27

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Socio-Economic Impact Assessment



4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT

- ❖ Situation analysis describing the socio-economic status of the study area
- ❖ Targeted engagement with stakeholders
- ❖ Impact assessment and recommended mitigation measures
- ❖ Potential impacts –
 - ❑ **Health and socio-economic well-being impacts** – annoyance due to dust and noise, security/increase in crime, increased risk of HIV and AIDS, personal safety and increased hazard exposure;
 - ❑ **Quality of the living environment (liveability) impacts** - Disruption of daily living activities including aspects such as damage to property, access to land and livelihoods during construction; perceived quality of life;
 - ❑ **Economic and material well-being impacts (positive)** – the economic benefits of increased water supply, the social benefits of reduced air pollution, increase in employment opportunities, increased opportunities for SMMEs and indirect employment impacts;
 - ❑ **Economic and material well-being impacts (negative)** – loss of productive land, servitudes being registered over land, impacts on game farming income, loss of land for productive agriculture and loss of property value;
 - ❑ **Cultural impacts** – possible heritage impacts;
 - ❑ **Institutional, legal, political and equity impacts** - Effect on existing infrastructure facilities and socio-economic services, attitude formation towards project, decreased level of community participation in decision making, loss of empowerment, compliance with municipal by-laws; and
 - ❑ **Gender relations impacts** - cultural resistance towards women, division of labour.

➔ The negative impacts can be successfully mitigated.

29 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

AQUATIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT

- ❖ Present Ecological State –
 - ❑ Crocodile River Reach EcoStatus = C
 - ❑ Matlabas River Reach EcoStatus = C
- ❖ Single Species of conservational concern = *Oreochromis mossambicus*. No threat posed by proposed project.
- ❖ Riparian delineation.
- ❖ Impacts.
- ❖ Mitigation measures.
- ❖ No fatal flaws identified.




31 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



4.2) SPECIALIST STUDIES

HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

❖ Key findings:

- ❑ A total of 18 heritage sites were identified, including:
 - Five black homesteads where the risk of unmarked stillborn graves exist.
 - Five sites containing confirmed graves and possible graves.
 - Two Stone Age sites.
 - Three historic farmsteads.
 - Two metalworking sites associated with the Iron Age.
 - Memorial where cremated ash may have been placed.

➔ On the condition that the general recommendations are adhered to, no heritage reasons can be given for the development not to continue.

33

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

❖ Identification of Impacts –

- ❑ An appraisal of the project activities and components
- ❑ Impacts associated with listed activities contained in GN No. R. 983, R. 984 and R. 985 of 4 December 2014, as amended
- ❑ An assessment of the receiving biophysical, social, economic and built environment
- ❑ Findings from specialist studies
- ❑ Issues highlighted by environmental authorities
- ❑ Comments received during public participation from IAPs.

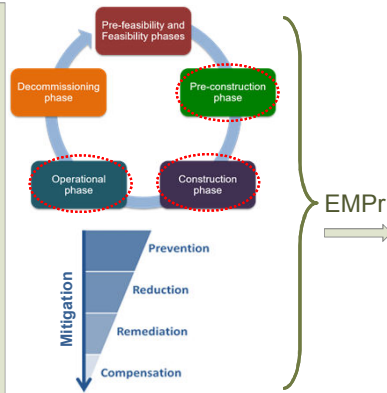
34

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

1. Land Use & Land Cover
2. Climate
3. Geology
4. Geohydrology
5. Soils
6. Topography
7. Surface Water
8. Flora
9. Fauna
10. Socio-Economic Environment
11. Agriculture
12. Air quality
13. Noise
14. Historical and Cultural Features
15. Planning
16. Existing Structures & Infrastructure
17. Transportation
18. Waste Disposal Facilities
19. Aesthetic Qualities
20. Tourism

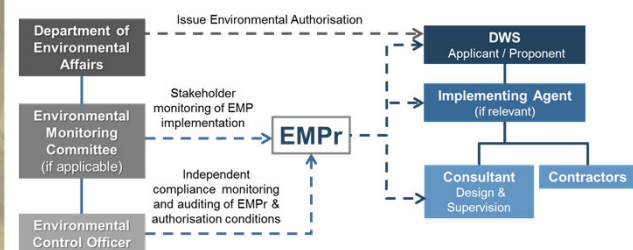


35

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES



36

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.3) IMPACT ASSESSMENT & MITIGATION MEASURES

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation Measures follow

Note the following:

- ❑ Details of assessed impacts included in the EIAR
- ❑ Comprehensive list of mitigation measures included in the EMPr

37

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

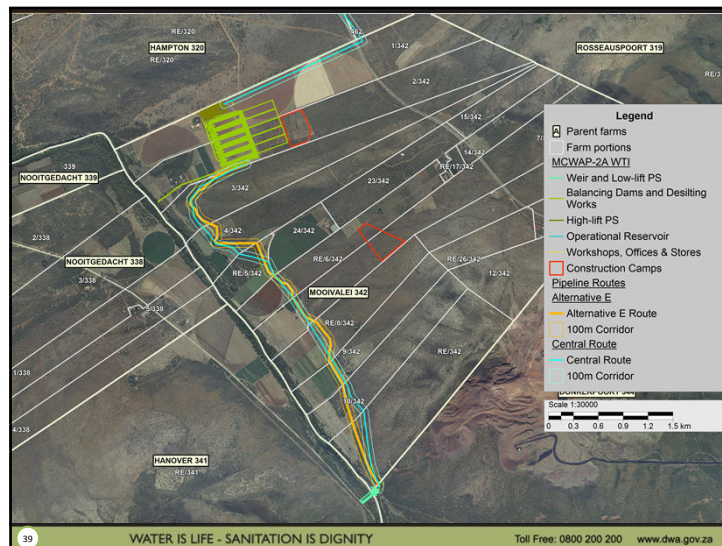
Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Land Use	- Temporary loss of land used for agriculture and game farming within pipeline servitude. - Permanent loss of land at abstraction works, low-lift pumping station, balancing dam, desilting works, high-lift pumping station, BPR, OR and chambers. - Servitude restrictions. - Disturbances on game farms.	- Permanent loss of land at abstraction works, low-lift pumping station, balancing dam, desilting works, high-lift pumping station, BPR, OR and chambers. - Servitude restrictions and inspections. - Operation and maintenance functions. - Impacts to land use surrounding Hartbeespoort Dam due to fluctuating water levels.	- Compensation to be determined by an independent valuer, in accordance with prevailing legislation. - Optimisation of final pipeline route to be considered in the design phase to avoid existing structures and buildings, as well as other sensitive features (where possible). - EMPr



38

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



39

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

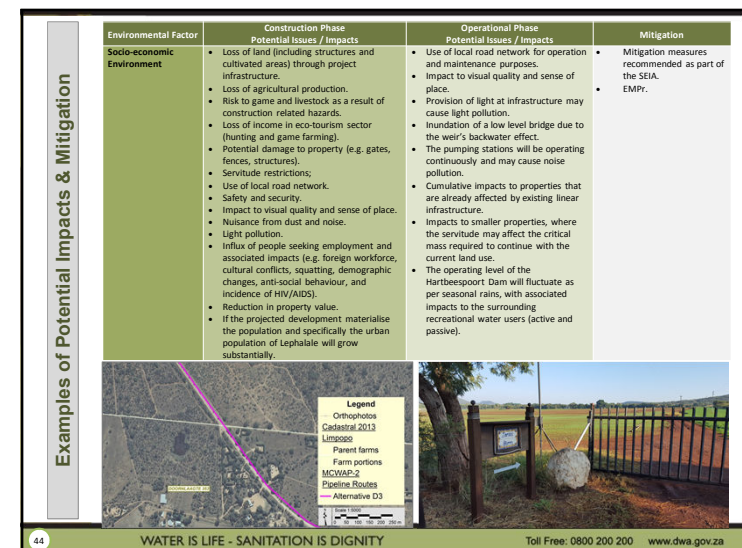
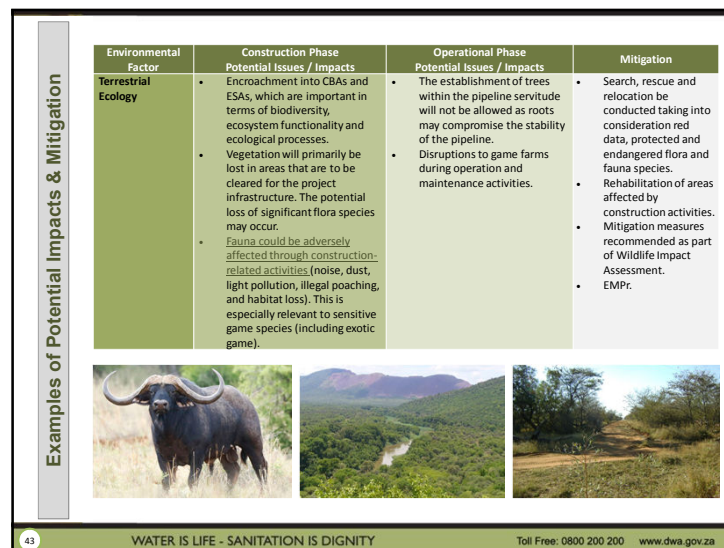
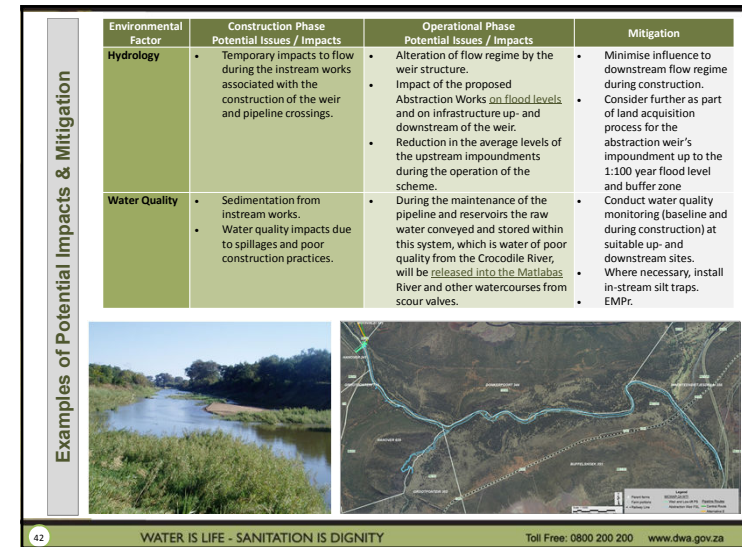
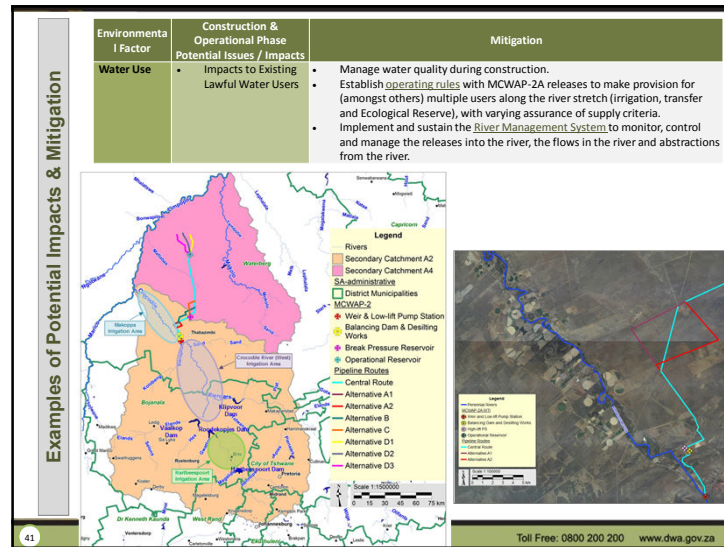
Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Geohydrology	- Potential disturbance of the aquifer from blasting. - Contamination of groundwater primary aquifer with water from more saline secondary aquifer as a result of blasting. - Potential contamination of groundwater during the construction stage. - Possible influence to groundwater flow as a result of trenching during construction.	- Possible pollution of the aquifer with water during the maintenance of the infrastructure. - Impacts to the recharge of the alluvial aquifer downstream of the abstraction weir, due to surface water and groundwater interactions.	- Suitable protection of groundwater during excavations and blasting. Implement mitigation measures suggested as part of the geotechnical investigations. - Reduce sediment loads in water from dewatering operations. - Monitoring of ground- and surface water levels, as well as chemistry, to confirm the link between surface and groundwater. Appropriate measures to be identified to address disturbances, as necessary. - EMPr.



40

WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za



Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Agriculture	- Loss of cultivated land within construction domain. - Loss of grazing land within construction domain. - Loss of stock watering points within construction domain. - Disruptions to farming operations as a result of construction-related use of existing access roads. - Loss of fertile soil through land clearance.	- Potential impacts to water users (and associated agro-economic impact from reduced crop and food production) downstream of the abstraction works on the Crocodile River. - Permanent loss of cultivated land due to physical infrastructure.	- Mitigation measures recommended as part of the SEIA. - EMPr.



45 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Existing Structures & Infrastructure	- Risk of damaging existing services, infrastructure and structures during construction. - Disruptions to traffic on local road network during construction. This is associated with road crossings, where the pipeline route follows existing road alignments and as a result of general use of the roads by construction vehicles.	- Impact of the proposed Abstraction Works on flood levels and on infrastructure up- and downstream of the weir. - Servitude restrictions.	- Identify and record existing services and infrastructure. - Conform to requirements of relevant service providers and infrastructure. - Notify landowners of any disruptions to essential services. - Deviate landowners' existing services (e.g. reticulation, irrigation lines), where possible, to accommodate construction activities. - Adequate reinstatement and rehabilitation of affected environment. - EMPr.



46 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

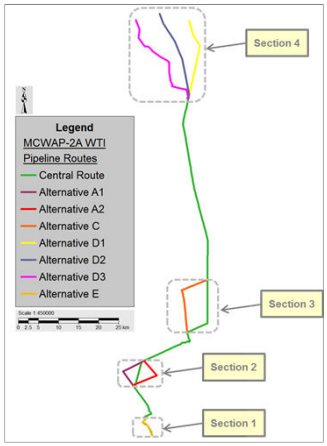
Examples of Potential Impacts & Mitigation

Environmental Factor	Construction Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Operational Phase Potential Issues / Impacts	Mitigation
Transportation	- Increase in traffic on the local road networks. - Develop temporary access and haul roads. - Risks to road users.	Permanent access along the pipeline servitude will be required after construction.	- Determine and document the road conditions of the D1649, D3677, R510 and D175 (and all other public roads), as well as all private access roads that will be affected by construction traffic, as relevant. Maintain adequate road conditions. - Selective upgrade of the relevant access roads to ensure that they are capable of accommodating the type of vehicles and/or mechanical plant using these roads. - Obtain the necessary approval for road upgrades, pipe-jacking and wayleave for road construction from the relevant authorities - Make provision for community members to access their properties safely. - EMPr.



47 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.4) ALTERNATIVES



48 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.4) ALTERNATIVES

❖ Summary of Preferred Options:

Project Area	Alternatives	Terrestrial Ecology	Aquatic	Agriculture	Heritage	Socio-Economic	Wildlife	Wetlands	Technical
Section 1	Central Route		-				-	-	✓
	Alternative E	✓		✓	✓	✓			
Section 2	Central Route	✓					✓		✓
	Alternative A1		-	-	-	-		-	
	Alternative A2								
Section 3	Central Route		-	-		✓	✓		✓
	Alternative C	✓			✓				
Section 4	Alternative D1				✓	✓	✓		
	Alternative D2		-	-			✓	✓	
	Alternative D3	✓							✓

❖ Comparative Impacts of Alternatives ➡

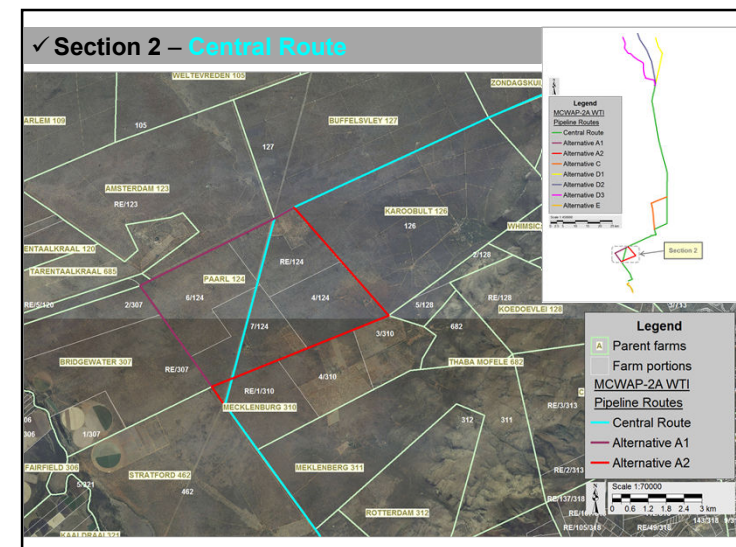
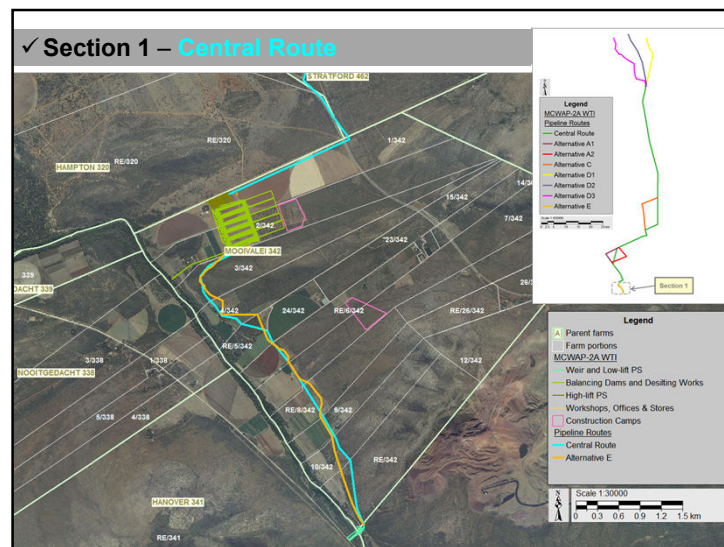
49 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

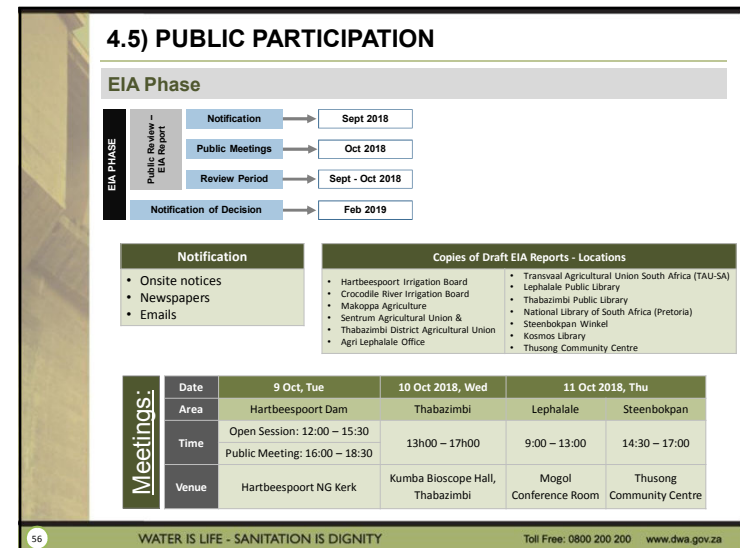
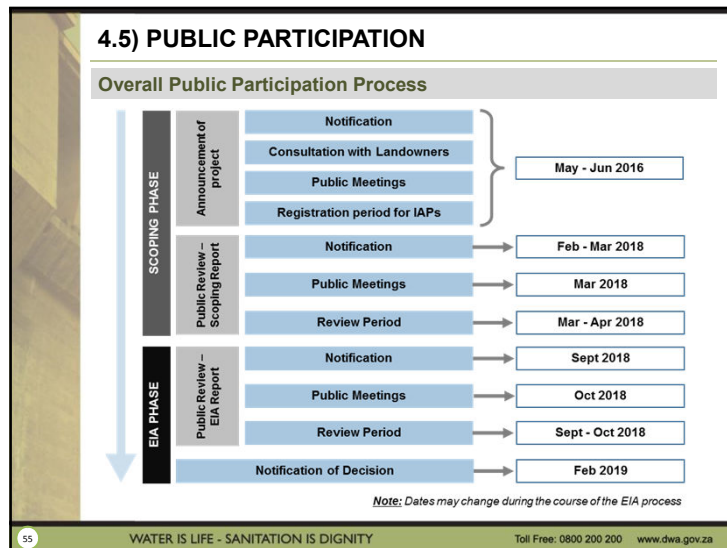
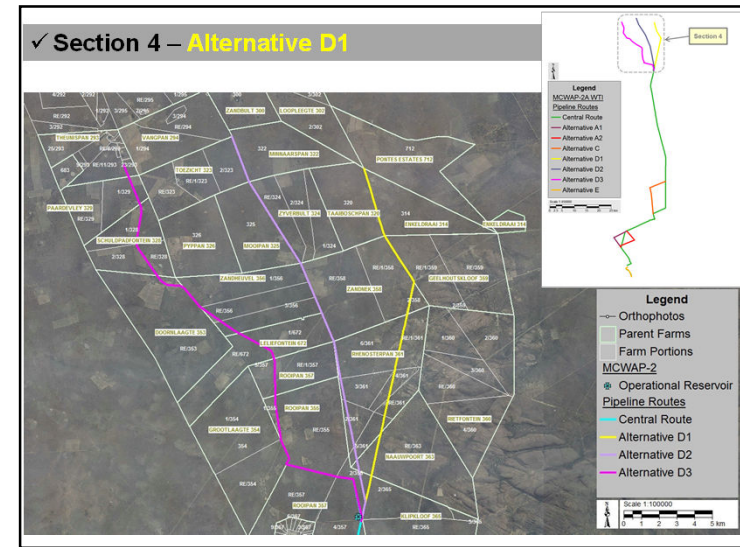
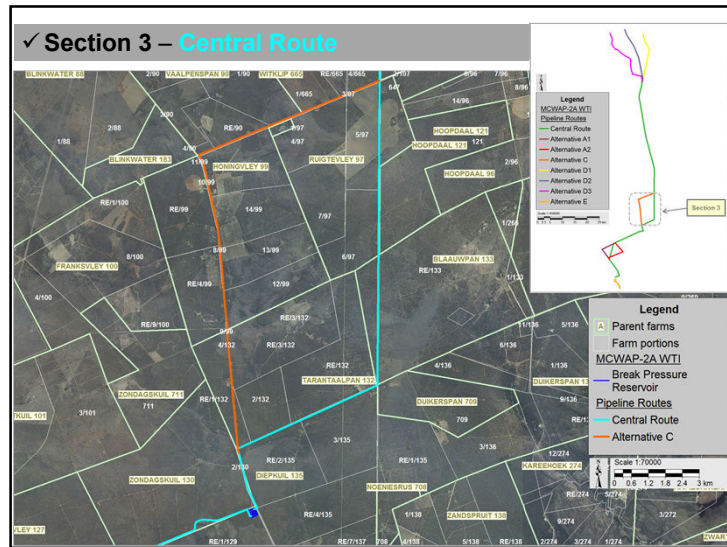
4.4) ALTERNATIVES

Best Practicable Environmental Options

- ✓ Section 1 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 2 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 3 – Central Route
- ✓ Section 4 – Alternative D1

50 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





4.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

EIA Phase

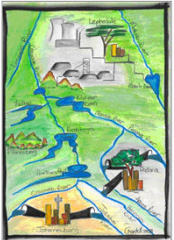
Websites:

 **water & sanitation**
Department of Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

WATER IS LIFE. SANITATION IS DIGNITY

<http://www.dwa.gov.za/Projects/MCWAP/> or
<http://www.nemai.co.za/environmental.html>

MokoloMokolo and Crocodile River (West): Water Augmentation Project (MCWAP)



57 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings

Irrigators

Crocodile-West Irrigation Board & Hartbeespoort Irrigation Board

02 October 2018
13:00 – 17:00
Koedoeskop Agricultural Union Hall

Makoppa Ad Hoc Committee

03 October 2018
09h00 – 12h30
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi



58 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.5) PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Focus Group Meetings



Mooivallei Landowners

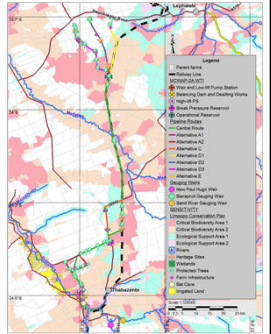
03 October 2018
14:00 – 17:00
Kumba Bioscope Hall, Thabazimbi

59 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

❖ Sensitive environmental features –

- ❑ Watercourses
- ❑ Heritage and archaeological sites
- ❑ Flora and fauna of conservation concern
- ❑ Game farming
- ❑ Dolomitic conditions
- ❑ Aquifer
- ❑ Existing agricultural water users
- ❑ River Management System
- ❑ Safety and security
- ❑ HBP Dam limnological & socio-economic
- ❑ Traffic on the public roads
- ❑ Existing infrastructure and structures
- ❑ Construction-related nuisance to sensitive socio-economic receptors



60 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

- ❖ Sensitive environmental features
- ❖ Environmental Impact Statement:
 - ❑ Key mitigation measures
 - ❑ Water-related concerns
 - ❑ HBP Dam - government waterwork
 - ❑ Options assessed
 - ❑ Engagement with I&APs
 - ❑ Critical environmental activities - project life-cycle

61 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

4.6) CONCLUSIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS

- ❖ Sensitive environmental features
- ❖ Environmental Impact Statement
- ❖ Recommendations:
 - ❑ Environmental sensitivity walk through survey
 - ❑ Roads (D1649, D3677, R510 and D175) & private roads
 - ❑ Land acquisition and compensation process
 - ❑ Biosecurity protocols
 - ❑ Management of impacts associated with the scouring of sediment
 - ❑ Environmental Monitoring Committee
 - ❑ Rehabilitation Management Plan
 - ❑ Specialists' recommendations
 - ❑ Monitoring –
 - Baseline Monitoring
 - Environmental Monitoring
 - Compliance Monitoring and Auditing

62 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

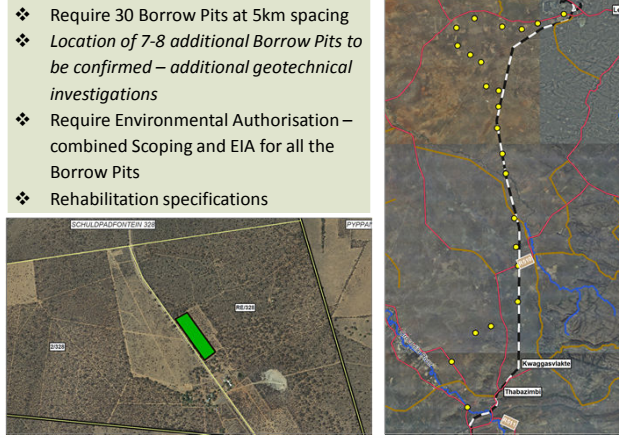
5) EIA – BORROW PITS



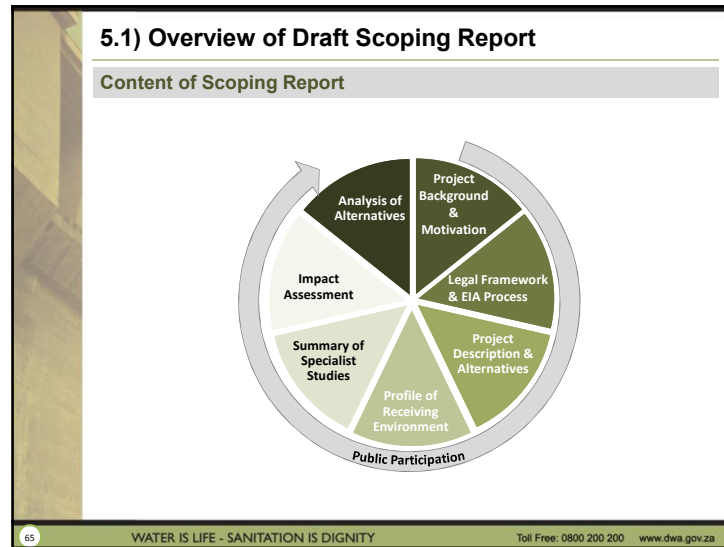
63 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

5.1) Overview of Draft Scoping Report

- ❖ Require 30 Borrow Pits at 5km spacing
- ❖ *Location of 7-8 additional Borrow Pits to be confirmed – additional geotechnical investigations*
- ❖ Require Environmental Authorisation – combined Scoping and EIA for all the Borrow Pits
- ❖ Rehabilitation specifications



64 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za

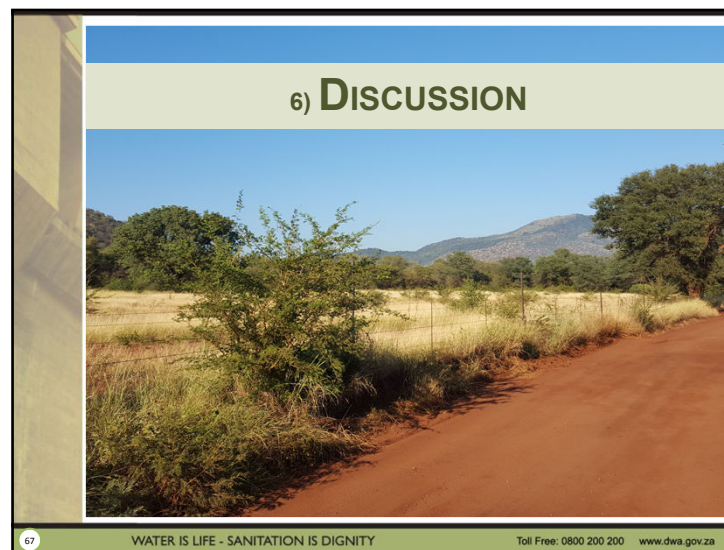


5.1) Overview of Draft Scoping Report

Programme

No.	Task Name	Start	Finish
1	IAPs Review of Draft Scoping Report	Sep 2018	Oct 2018
2	Submit Final Scoping Report to DMR		Oct 2018
3	DMR Review and Acceptance	Oct 2018	Dec 2018
4	Compile Draft EIA Report	Oct 2018	Jan 2019
5	IAPs Review of Draft EIA Report	Feb 2019	Mar 2019
6	Submit Final EIA Report to DMR		Mar 2019
7	DMR Review and Decision	Apr 2019	Jul 2019
8	IAP Notification		Jul 2019

66 WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY Toll Free: 0800 200 200 www.dwa.gov.za





water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Thank you



Please visit the project website for further information:
<https://www.dwa.gov.za/projects/mcwap/>

WATER IS LIFE, SANITATION IS DIGNITY